

2013 Chevrolet VOLT Owner Manual

In Brief	1-1
Instrument Panel	1-2
Initial Drive Information	1-6
Vehicle Features	1-18
Battery and Efficiency	1-18
Performance and Maintenance	1-22

Keys, Doors, and

Windows	2-1
Keys and Locks	2-1
Doors	2-11
Vehicle Security	2-12
Exterior Mirrors	2-14
Interior Mirrors	2-16
Windows	2-16

Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints	3-1
Front Seats	3-3
Rear Seats	3-6
Safety Belts	3-7
Airbag System	3-12
Child Restraints	3-18

Storage	4-1
Storage Compartments	4-1
Additional Storage Features	4-4

Instruments and Controls

Controls	5-1
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators	5-5
Information Displays	5-25
Vehicle Messages	5-41
Vehicle Personalisation	5-50

Lighting

Exterior Lighting	6-1
Interior Lighting	6-5
Lighting Features	6-6

Infotainment System

Introduction	7-1
--------------------	-----

Climate Controls	8-1
Climate Control Systems	8-1
Air Vents	8-8
Maintenance	8-9

Driving and Operating

Driving Information	9-2
Starting and Operating	9-9
Electric Vehicle Operating Modes	9-13
Electric Drive Unit	9-19
Brakes	9-20
Ride Control Systems	9-24
Cruise Control	9-27
Object Detection Systems	9-29
Charging	9-38
Fuel	9-46
Towing	9-48
Conversions and Add-Ons	9-48

2013 Chevrolet VOLT Owner Manual

Vehicle Care	10-1	Service and Maintenance ...	11-1	Customer Information	13-1
General Information	10-2	General Information	11-1	Customer Information	13-2
Vehicle Checks	10-3	Scheduled Maintenance	11-2	Vehicle Data Recording and	
Headlamp Aiming	10-21	Recommended Fluids,		Privacy	13-7
Bulb Replacement	10-21	Lubricants, and Parts	11-7	Index	i-1
Electrical System	10-25	Technical Data	12-1		
Wheels and Tyres	10-35	Vehicle Identification	12-1		
Jump Starting	10-52	Vehicle Data	12-2		
Towing	10-58				
Appearance Care	10-61				

Vehicle-Specific Data

Please enter your vehicle's data on the previous page to keep it easily accessible. This information is available in the sections titled, "Service and Maintenance" and "Technical Data" as well as on the identification plate.

Introduction

Your vehicle is designed to combine advanced technology, safety, environmental friendliness, and economy.

This owner's manual provides you with all the necessary information to enable you to drive your vehicle safely and efficiently.

Make sure your passengers are aware of the possible risk of accident and injury which may result from improper use of the vehicle.

You must always comply with the specific laws and regulations of the country that you are in. These laws may differ from the information in this owner's manual.

When this owner's manual refers to a dealer visit, we recommend your Chevrolet dealer.

All Chevrolet dealers provide first-class service at reasonable prices. Experienced mechanics trained by Chevrolet work according to specific Chevrolet instructions.

The customer literature pack should always be kept ready to hand in the vehicle.

Using this Manual

- This manual describes all options and features available for this model. **Certain descriptions, including those for display and menu functions, may not apply to your vehicle due to model variant, country specifications, special equipment, or accessories.**
- The "In Brief" section will give you an initial overview.
- The table of contents at the beginning of this manual and within each section shows where the information is located.
- The Index will enable you to search for specific information.
- This owner's manual depicts left-hand-drive vehicles. Operation is similar for right-hand-drive vehicles.
- The vehicle display screens may not support your specific language.

Danger, Warnings, and Cautions

 **DANGER**

Text marked Danger provides information on risk of fatal injury. Disregarding this information may endanger life.

 **WARNING**

Text marked Warning provides information on risk of accident or injury. Disregarding this information may lead to injury.

Notice: Text marked Notice provides information on possible damage to the vehicle. Disregarding this information may lead to vehicle damage.

In Brief

Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview (LHD)	1-2
Instrument Panel Overview (RHD)	1-4

Initial Drive Information

Initial Drive Information	1-6
Door Locks	1-6
Windows	1-7
Seat Adjustment	1-8
Head Restraint Adjustment	1-9
Safety Belts	1-9
Mirror Adjustment	1-9
Steering Wheel Adjustment	1-10
Exterior Lighting	1-11

Horn	1-12
Pedestrian Safety Alert	1-12
Windscreen Wiper/Washer ...	1-12
Climate Controls	1-13
Electric Drive Unit	1-14
Electric Vehicle Operation Modes	1-15
Parking	1-17

Vehicle Features

Steering Wheel Controls	1-18
Infotainment System	1-18

Battery and Efficiency

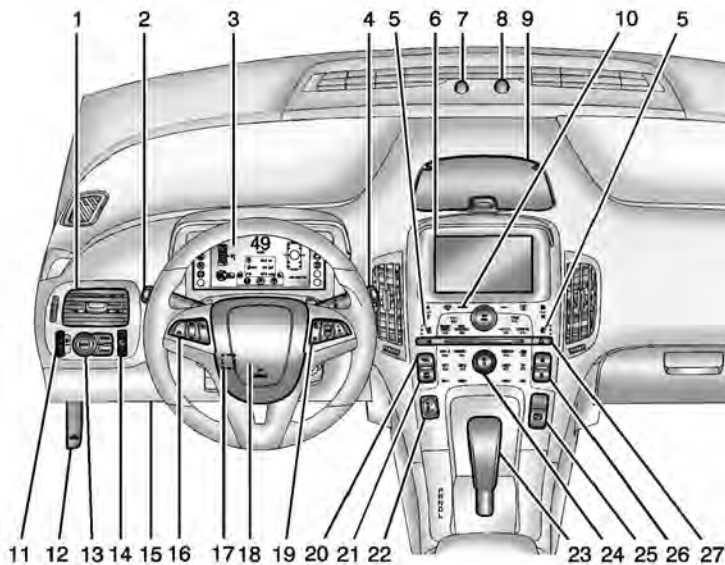
High Voltage Safety Information	1-18
Charging	1-19
Fuelling	1-21
Service	1-22

Performance and Maintenance

Traction Control System (TCS)	1-22
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	1-22
Tyre Pressure Monitor	1-23
Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit	1-23
Engine Oil Life System	1-23
Driving for Better Energy Efficiency	1-23

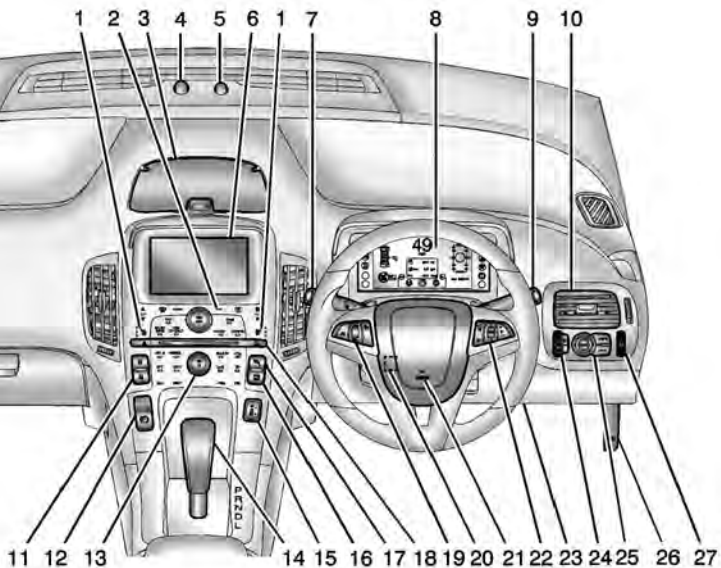
Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview (LHD)



1. *Air Vents on page 8-8.*
2. *Indicator and Lane-Change Lever. See Indicator and Lane-Change Signals on page 6-4.*
Exterior Lamp Controls on page 6-1.
Pedestrian Friendly Alert on page 5-3.
3. *Instrument Cluster on page 5-6.*
Driver Information Centre (DIC) Display. See Driver Information Centre (DIC) on page 5-39.
4. *Windscreen Wiper/Washer on page 5-3.*
5. *Heated Front Seats on page 3-4 (If Equipped).*
6. *Centre Stack Display on page 5-25.*
7. *Charging Status Indicator. See Charging Status Feedback on page 9-41.*
8. *Light Sensor. See Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) on page 6-2.*
9. *Instrument Panel Storage on page 4-1.*
10. *Automatic Climate Control System on page 8-1.*
11. *Headlamp Levelling Control on page 6-3.*
12. *Bonnet Release. See Bonnet on page 10-3.*
13. *Driver Information Centre (DIC) Controls. See Driver Information Centre (DIC) on page 5-39.*
14. *Instrument Panel Illumination Control on page 6-5.*
15. *Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 5-15.*
16. *Cruise Control on page 9-27.*
17. *Steering Wheel Adjustment on page 5-2.*
18. *Horn on page 5-3.*
19. *Steering Wheel Controls on page 5-2 (If Equipped).*
20. *Leaf Button. See Centre Stack Display on page 5-25.*
21. *DRIVE MODE Button. See Driver Selected Operating Modes on page 9-14.*
22. *Power Button on page 9-9.*
23. *Shift Lever. See Electric Drive Unit on page 9-19.*
24. *Infotainment. See the infotainment manual.*
Navigation System. See "Using the Navigation System" in the infotainment manual.
25. *Electric Handbrake on page 9-21.*
26. *Power Door Locks on page 2-9.*
27. *Hazard Warning Flashers on page 6-3.*

Instrument Panel Overview (RHD)



1. *Heated Front Seats* on page 3-4.
2. *Automatic Climate Control System* on page 8-1.
3. *Instrument Panel Storage* on page 4-1.
4. *Charging Status Indicator*. See *Charging Status Feedback* on page 9-41.
5. *Light Sensor*. See *Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)* on page 6-2.
6. *Centre Stack Display* on page 5-25.
7. *Indicator and Lane-Change Lever*. See *Indicator and Lane-Change Signals* on page 6-4.
Exterior Lamp Controls on page 6-1.
Pedestrian Friendly Alert on page 5-3.
8. *Instrument Cluster* on page 5-6.
Driver Information Centre (DIC) Display. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* on page 5-39.
9. *Windscreen Wiper/Washer* on page 5-3.
10. *Air Vents* on page 8-8.
11. *Power Door Locks* on page 2-9.
12. *Electric Handbrake* on page 9-21
13. *Infotainment*. See the infotainment manual.
Navigation System. See "Using the Navigation System" in the infotainment manual.
14. *Shift Lever*. See *Electric Drive Unit* on page 9-19.
15. *Power Button* on page 9-9.
16. *DRIVE MODE Button*. See *Driver Selected Operating Modes* on page 9-14.
17. *Leaf Button*. See *Centre Stack Display* on page 5-25.
18. *Hazard Warning Flashers* on page 6-3.
19. *Cruise Control* on page 9-27.
20. *Steering Wheel Adjustment* on page 5-2.
21. *Horn* on page 5-3.
22. *Steering Wheel Controls* on page 5-2.
23. *Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View)*. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp* on page 5-15.
24. *Headlamp Levelling Control* on page 6-3.
25. *Driver Information Centre (DIC) Controls*. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* on page 5-39.
26. *Bonnet Release*. See *Bonnet* on page 10-3.
27. *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* on page 6-5.

Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner manual.

Door Locks


Keyless Access



When the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door, the door can be locked and unlocked by pressing the door handle button. When unlocking from the driver door, the first press will unlock only that door; press again within five seconds to unlock all passenger doors. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* on page 2-2.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)

The RKE transmitter must be within 60 m (195 ft) of the vehicle.

 : Press to unlock.

 : Press to lock.

See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* on page 2-2.

Key

To unlock or lock the door, turn the key left or right.

Inside the Vehicle

Push down on the door lock knob to lock that door. Pull once on the door handle to unlock the door and again to open the door. Press the power door lock switch to lock or unlock all doors. See *Door Locks* on page 2-8 and *Power Door Locks* on page 2-9.

Power Door Locks



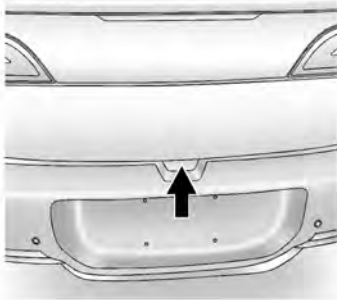
The power door lock switches are on the centre stack.

 : Press to unlock.

 : Press to lock.

See *Power Door Locks* on page 2-9.

Hatch

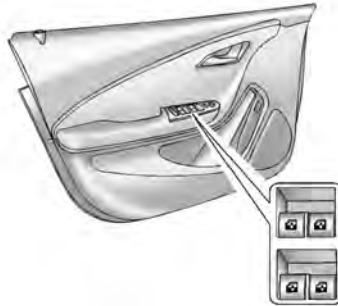


Keyless Access: To open the hatch with the vehicle locked, the RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the boot. Press the button on the underside of the hatch and lift up. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* on page 2-2.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE): To open the hatch with the vehicle locked, the RKE transmitter must be within 60 m (195 ft) of the vehicle.

Unlock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter, then press the button on the underside of the hatch and lift. See *Hatch* on page 2-11.

Windows




The power window switches are on the driver door armrest. Each passenger door has a switch that controls only that window.

Press the front of the switch to lower the window. Pull the switch up to raise it.

The driver and passenger windows have an express-down feature and the driver window has express-up. See *Power Windows* on page 2-17.

Remote Window Operation



The vehicle may have remote operating windows that will open all the windows from outside the vehicle by pressing and holding  on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

This feature can be disabled by a dealer technician.

1-8 In Brief

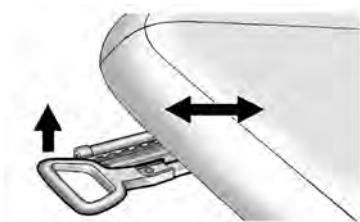
See *Power Windows* on page 2-17.

Seat Adjustment

Seat Positioning



Do not sit nearer than 25 cm from the steering wheel, to permit safe airbag deployment.



To adjust the seat position:

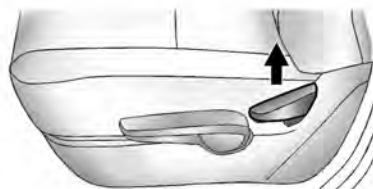
1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat cushion to unlock the seat.

2. Move the seat forward or rearward and release the handle.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

See *Seat Adjustment* on page 3-3.

Reclining Seat Backrests

To recline the seat backrest:



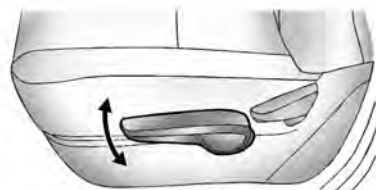
1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the seat backrest to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the backrest in place.
3. Push and pull on the backrest to make sure it is locked.

To return the seat backrest to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the backrest, and the backrest returns to the upright position.
2. Push and pull on the backrest to make sure it is locked.

See *Reclining Seat backrests* on page 3-3.

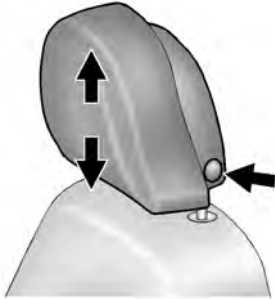
Seat Height Adjustment



Move the lever up or down to raise or lower the seat.

See *Seat Adjustment* on page 3-3.

Head Restraint Adjustment



To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint and pull up or push the head restraint down and release the button.

For more information see *Head Restraints* on page 3-1.

Safety Belts



Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use safety belts properly:

- *Safety Belts* on page 3-7.
- *Lap-Shoulder Belt* on page 3-7.

Mirror Adjustment

Exterior

Mirrors can be folded inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

See *Folding Mirrors* on page 2-15.



Controls for the outside power mirrors are on the driver door.

1-10 In Brief

To adjust a mirror:

1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move each mirror in the desired direction.
3. Return the selector switch to the centre position.

See *Power Mirrors* on page 2-15.

When the rear window demister is activated, the heated mirrors, if equipped, will also come on. See *Heated Mirrors* on page 2-15.

Interior

Adjustment

Hold the rearview mirror in the centre and move it to view the area behind the vehicle.

Manual Rearview Mirror

For vehicles with a manual rearview mirror, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it for nighttime use to avoid glare from the headlamps from behind. See *Manual Rearview Mirror* on page 2-16.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

For vehicles with an automatic dimming rearview mirror, the mirror will automatically reduce the glare from the headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started. See *Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror* on page 2-16.

Steering Wheel Adjustment



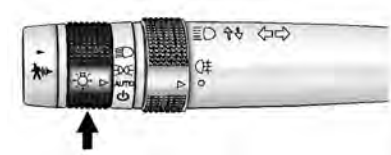
To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Exterior Lighting


Exterior Lamp Controls




The exterior lamp control is on the indicator/lane change lever.



 : Turns the exterior lamps off.

AUTO: Turns the exterior lamps on and off automatically depending on the exterior light.

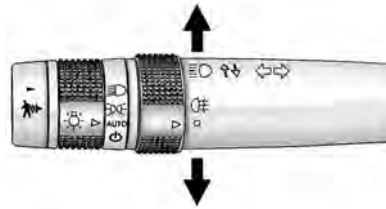
 : Turns on the parking lamps, together with the sidemarker lamps, tail lamps, number plate lamps, and instrument panel lights.

 : Turns on the headlamps, together with the parking lamps, sidemarker lamps, tail lamps, number plate lamps, and instrument panel lights.

Headlamp Main/Dipped Beam Changer

  : Push the indicator/lane change lever away from you and release, to turn the main beams on. To return to dipped beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.


Indicator and Lane-Change Signals




Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

Hazard Warning Flashers



 : Press this button to make the front and rear indicator lamps flash on and off.

Press  again to turn the flashers off.

See:

- *Exterior Lamp Controls on page 6-1.*
- *Indicator and Lane-Change Signals on page 6-4.*

1-12 In Brief

- *Headlamp Main/Dipped Beam Changer on page 6-1.*
- *Hazard Warning Flashers on page 6-3.*

Horn

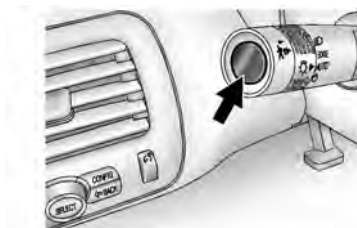
Press near the horn symbol to sound the horn.

The pedestrian friendly alert provides momentary soft-note horn sound. See *Pedestrian Friendly Alert on page 5-3* for more information.


Pedestrian Safety Alert

Use this feature to alert people who may not hear your vehicle approaching.

The pedestrian safety alert is only available when the vehicle is not in P (Park).



To use the pedestrian safety alert:

Momentarily push the  button on the end of the indicator stalk, and a soft-note alert will momentarily sound.

See *Pedestrian Friendly Alert on page 5-3.*

Windscreen Wiper/Washer



With the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, move the stalk to select the wiper speed.


HI: Use for fast wipes.


LO: Use for slow wipes.



INT: Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

OFF: Use to turn the wipers off.

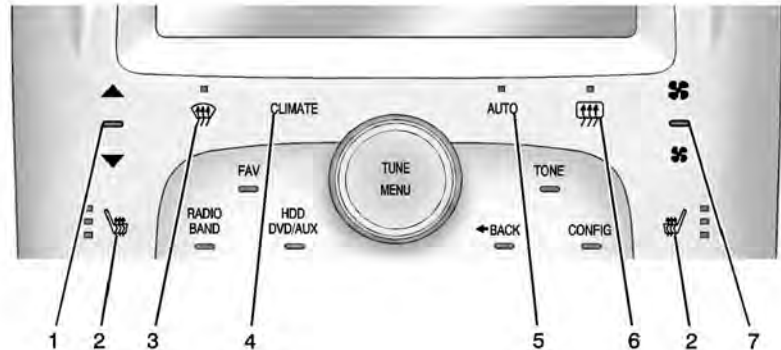
 : For a single wipe, briefly move the stalk down. For several wipes, hold the stalk down.

 : Pull the stalk toward you to spray windscreen washer fluid and activate the wipers.

See *Windscreen Wiper/Washer* on page 5-3.

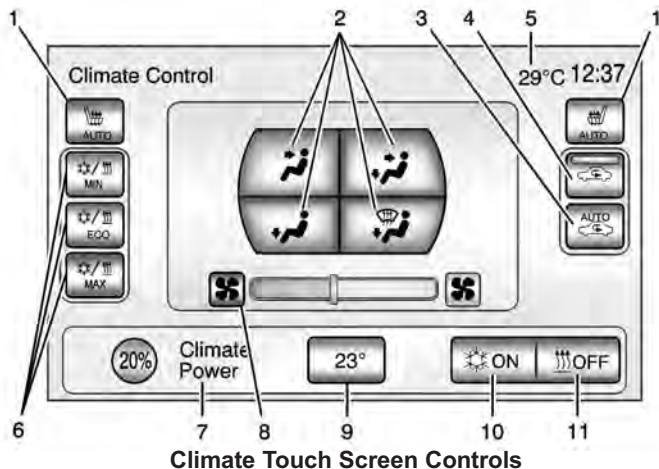
Climate Controls

Heating, cooling, and ventilation can be controlled by using the climate control buttons and the climate touch screen.



Climate Control Buttons

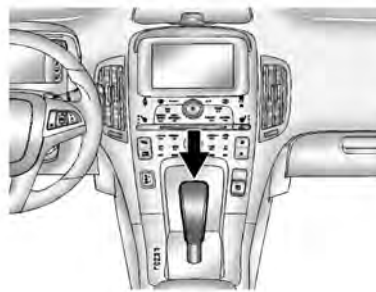
- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Temperature Control | 5. Auto (Automatic Operation) |
| 2. Driver and Passenger Heated Seats | 6. Rear Window Demister |
| 3. Defrost | 7. Manual Fan Control |
| 4. Climate | |



1. Driver and Passenger Auto Heated Seats
 2. Air Delivery Mode Controls
 3. Auto Recirculation
 4. Manual Recirculation
 5. Outside Air Temperature Display
 6. Climate Modes
 7. Climate Power Gauge
 8. Manual Fan Control
 9. Temperature Setting Display
 10. Air Conditioning Indicator
 11. Heat Status Indicator
- See *Automatic Climate Control System* on page 8-1.

Auto heated seats are selected using the climate control touch screen. See *Heated Front Seats* on page 3-4.

Electric Drive Unit



P (Park): This position locks the front wheels. It is the best position to use when starting the propulsion system because the vehicle cannot move easily.

R (Reverse): Use this gear to reverse.

Notice: Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the electric drive unit. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

N (Neutral): In this position, the propulsion system does not connect with the wheels.

D (Drive): This position is for normal driving. It provides the best fuel economy.

L (Low): This position reduces vehicle speed without using the brakes.

The shift lever can only be moved out of P (Park) when the ignition is on and the brake pedal is applied. To engage P (Park) or R (Reverse), press the release button on the shift lever. See *Electric Drive Unit on page 9-19*.

Electric Vehicle Operation Modes

System Operation

This vehicle is an Extended Range Electric Vehicle (EREV). It uses an electric propulsion system to drive the vehicle at all times. Electricity is the vehicle's primary source of energy, while petrol is the secondary source. See *System Operation on page 9-13*.

Electric Mode

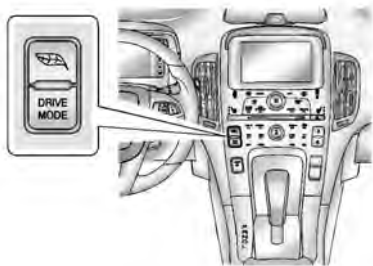
In Electric Mode, the vehicle does not use fuel or produce tailpipe emissions. During this primary mode, the vehicle is powered by electrical energy stored in the high voltage battery. The vehicle can operate in this mode until the battery has reached a low charge. See *Electric Mode on page 9-13*.

Extended Range Mode

When the vehicle reaches the end of its electric range, it switches to Extended Range Mode (ERM). In this secondary mode, electricity is produced by the fuel-powered engine. This secondary source of electric power extends the vehicle range. Operation will continue in ERM until the vehicle can be plugged in to recharge the high voltage battery and restore Electric Mode. See *Extended Range Mode on page 9-14*.

Driver Selected Operating Modes

While driving in Electric or Extended Range Mode, additional operating modes can be selected. See *Driver Selected Operating Modes on page 9-14*.



Press the DRIVE MODE button to display selectable drive modes in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). Continue pressing to scroll through the modes.



Highlight either the Mountain, Sport, or Hold Mode, then release the DRIVE MODE button. After three seconds, the new drive mode will become active.

Sport Mode

Sport Mode provides more responsive acceleration than Normal Mode, but can reduce efficiency. Use Normal Mode whenever possible.

Mountain Mode

Mountain Mode should be selected at the beginning of a trip before climbing steep, uphill grades and when expecting to drive in very hilly or mountainous terrain. This mode maintains a reserve electrical charge of the high voltage battery to provide better grade climbing performance. While driving in Mountain Mode, the vehicle will have less responsive acceleration.

Hold Mode

Hold Mode is only available when the vehicle is in Electric Mode. This mode places the remaining battery charge into a reserve for the driver to use as desired. Selecting this mode transitions the vehicle to Extended Range Mode to maintain the battery charge reserve.

Out of Fuel/Engine Unavailable

If the vehicle runs out of fuel, or the engine will not start due to a malfunction, the vehicle can continue to be driven in Electric Mode. The vehicle will have less responsive acceleration. DIC messages indicate reduced propulsion power, that the engine is not available, and the need for fuel or service. See *Out of Fuel/Engine Unavailable* on page 9-17.

Maintenance Modes

Engine Maintenance Mode (EMM)

Engine Maintenance Mode (EMM) runs the engine to keep it in good working condition after approximately six weeks of no or very limited engine operation. EMM will force the engine to run, even if there is a charge to power the vehicle. When EMM is needed, the EMM Request screen appears on the centre stack display at vehicle start.

Fuel Maintenance Mode (FMM)

Fuel Maintenance Mode (FMM) tracks average fuel age. Old fuel can cause engine problems. If low engine usage causes average fuel age to exceed approximately one year, FMM will run the engine to use up the old fuel. The engine will run until enough fresh fuel is added to bring the average fuel age into an acceptable range. Allowing more old fuel to be used up by FMM and adding a larger amount of fresh fuel

will maximise the length of time before another fuel maintenance mode is needed. During FMM the engine may turn on and off. See *Maintenance Modes on page 9-17*.

Parking



- Always apply the handbrake by pulling the handbrake switch (P). See *Electric Handbrake on page 9-21*.
- Switch the vehicle off. See *Power Button on page 9-9*.
- Shift to P (Park) before switching the ignition off. Turn the front wheels away from the curb if you are parking on an uphill slope, or toward the curb if parking on a downhill slope.
- Lock the vehicle. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation on page 2-2*. Activate the vehicle alarm system. See *Vehicle Alarm System on page 2-12*.
- Do not park the vehicle on an easily ignitable surface. See *Parking over Things That Burn on page 9-13*.
- Close the windows.
- The engine cooling fans may run after the vehicle has been switched off. See *Cooling System (Engine) on page 10-11* or *Cooling System (High Voltage Battery) on page 10-11* or *Cooling System (Power Electronics and Charger Modules) on page 10-12*.



Vehicle Features



Steering Wheel Controls





For vehicles with audio steering wheel controls, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.



 /  : Press to interact with the phone or navigation system. See “Phone” and “Navigation” in the infotainment manual.

 /  : Press to mute. Press again to turn the sound on. Press to reject an incoming call, or to end a current call.

 **SRC**  : Use to select a radio band or audio source.

Use  or  to select the next or previous favourite radio station, CD track, or MP3 track.

Press SRC to change between radio and CD or DVD.

  -: Press + to increase or - to decrease the volume.

See *Steering Wheel Controls on page 5-2*.

Infotainment System

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings and downloadable applications (if equipped).

Battery and Efficiency

High Voltage Safety Information

WARNING

Exposure to high voltage can cause shock, burns, and even death. The high voltage components in the vehicle can only be serviced by technicians with special training.

High voltage components are identified by labels. Do not remove, open, take apart, or modify these components. High voltage cable or wiring has orange covering. Do not probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high voltage cable or wiring.

This vehicle has a high voltage battery and a standard 12-volt battery.

If the vehicle is in a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. When this occurs, the high voltage battery is disconnected and the vehicle will not start. The SERVICE VEHICLE SOON message in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) will be displayed. Before the vehicle can be operated again, it must be serviced at your dealer.

See *Battery on page 10-18* for important safety information.

Only a trained service technician with the proper knowledge and tools should inspect, test, or replace the high voltage battery. See your dealer if the high voltage battery needs service.

See *Battery on page 10-18*.

Charging

The high voltage battery can be charged using a household electrical outlet. When using a 230-volt AC wall outlet, it will take approximately six hours to charge

the vehicle with the 10 amp AC current setting or 11 hours using the default 6 amp AC current setting. When using a 230-volt charging station with 16 amp AC current capability, it will take approximately four hours to charge the vehicle. Charge times will vary with outside temperature. There are three ways to program how the vehicle is charged. See *Charging on page 5-27* for more information.

This section explains the process for charging the high voltage battery. Do not allow the vehicle to remain in temperature extremes for long periods without being driven or plugged in. It is recommended that the vehicle be plugged in when temperatures are below 0°C (32°F) and above 32°C (90°F) to maximise high voltage battery life.

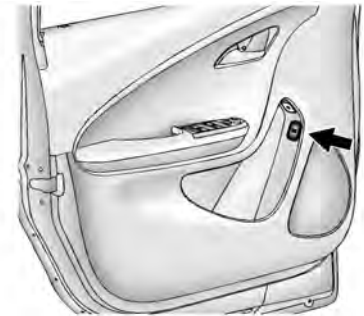
The charging system may run fans and pumps that result in sounds from the vehicle while it is turned off. Additional unexpected clicking

sounds may be caused by the electrical devices used while charging.

While the charge cord is plugged into the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be driven.

Charging

Start Charge



1-20 In Brief

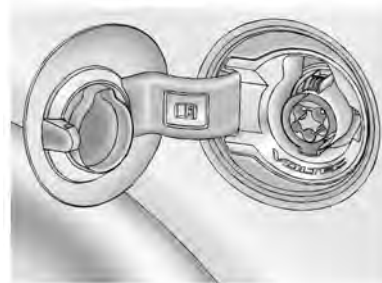
1. The charge port door release button is on the driver door inner trim panel. With the vehicle in P (Park), press the button for one second and release to open the charge port door. The charge port door can also be opened using the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* on page 2-2.

In cold weather conditions, ice may form around the charge port door. The charge port door may not open on the first attempt. Remove ice from the area and repeat attempting to open the charge port door.



2. Open the rear hatch, lift the load support floor covering (1), and remove the charge cord (4). It is located near the tyre sealant and compressor kit (3). Pull up on the charge cord handle (4) to release it from the handle clip. Lift the charge cord up and rearward to remove it from the vehicle. The vehicle plug (2) is stored as shown.
3. Plug the charge cord into the electrical outlet. See *Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging* on page 9-45. Verify the charge cord status. See the

charge cord user manual for more information. See *Charge Cord* on page 9-44. Select the appropriate charge level using the Select Charge Level Preference screen on the centre stack. See "Charge Level Selection" under *Charging* on page 5-27.



4. Plug in the vehicle plug of the charge cord into the charge port on the vehicle. Verify that the charging status indicator illuminates on top of the instrument panel and a horn

chirp occurs. See *Charging Status Feedback* on page 9-41 for more information.

- To arm the charge cord theft alert, lock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter. To disable this feature, see "Charge Cord Theft Alert" in *Vehicle Personalisation* on page 5-50.

End Charge

- Unlock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter to disarm the charge cord theft alert.

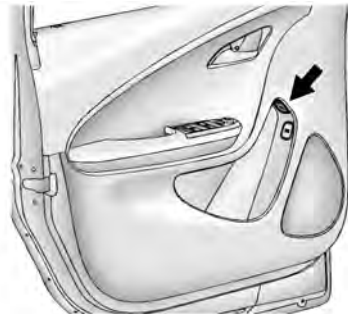


- Unplug the vehicle plug of the charge cord from the vehicle.

- Close the charge port door by pressing firmly in the centre to latch properly.
- Unplug the charge cord from the electrical outlet.
- Place the charge cord into the storage compartment.

Fuelling

The fuel system on this vehicle requires a refuelling process to control evaporative emissions. To refuel the vehicle:



- Press the fuel door button on the driver door for one second. A WAIT TO REFUEL message displays on the Driver Information Centre.



- When the READY TO REFUEL message displays, the fuel door on the passenger side will unlock. Push the rearward edge of the fuel door in and release to open the door.
- Turn the fuel cap anticlockwise to remove. While refuelling, hang the fuel cap tether from the hook on the inside of the fuel door. Complete refuelling within 30 minutes of pushing the fuel door button on the driver door.

If refuelling more than 30 minutes, push the fuel door button again.

4. After refuelling, reinstall the fuel cap by turning it clockwise until it clicks. Close the fuel door.

See *Filling the Tank on page 9-46*.

Service


WARNING

Never try to do your own service on high voltage components. You can be injured and the vehicle can be damaged if you try to do your own service work. Service and repair of these high voltage components should only be performed by a trained service technician with the proper knowledge and tools. See *Doing Your Own Service Work on page 10-3*.

Performance and Maintenance

Traction Control System (TCS)



The TCS limits wheel spin. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is on.

- To turn off traction control, press and release the TCS/ESC button, located on the overhead console, until  illuminates and the appropriate DIC message is displayed. See *Ride Control System Messages on page 5-46*.
- Press and release the TCS/ESC button again to turn on traction control.

For more information, see *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 9-24*.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability Control system called StabiliTrak assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is on.

- To turn off both traction control and StabiliTrak, press and hold the TCS/ESC button located on the overhead console, until  and  illuminate in the instrument cluster and the appropriate DIC message is displayed. See *Ride Control System Messages on page 5-46*.
- Press and release the TCS/ESC button to turn on both systems.

For more information, see *Electronic Stability Control (ESC) on page 9-25*.

Tyre Pressure Monitor

This vehicle may have a Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).



The low tyre pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle's tyres. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the recommended pressure shown on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* on page 9-5. The warning light will remain on until the tyre pressure is corrected.

The low tyre pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the

tyre pressures are getting low and the tyres need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tyre maintenance. Maintain the correct tyre pressures.

See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System* on page 10-37.

Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit

This vehicle may have a tyre sealant and compressor kit that can be used to seal small punctures in the tread area of the tyre. Significant sidewall damage will require the tyre to be replaced.

See *Tyre Repair Kit* on page 10-42 for complete operating information.

Engine Oil Life System

The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and displays the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message when it is time to change the engine oil and filter.

The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

Resetting the Oil Life System

After you change the oil, the oil life system will need to be reset. See your dealer for service.

See *Engine Oil Life System* on page 10-9.

Driving for Better Energy Efficiency

Use the following tips to help maximise energy efficiency and range.

Driving Style

Efficiency Gauge (Instrument Cluster)

The ball indicator should be kept green and in the centre of the gauge.

Inefficient acceleration is indicated when the ball turns yellow and travels above the centre of the gauge.

Aggressive braking is indicated when the ball turns yellow and travels below the centre of the gauge.

Acceleration/Braking/Coasting

Avoid unnecessary rapid accelerations and decelerations.

Electric range is maximised at 80 km/h (50 mph) and below. Higher speeds use more energy and can significantly reduce electric range.

Use cruise control when appropriate.

Plan ahead for decelerations and coast whenever possible. For example, do not rush to traffic signals.

Do not shift to N (Neutral) to coast. The vehicle recovers energy while coasting and braking in D (Drive) or L (Low).

Drive Mode and PRNDL Selection

Use Normal Mode when possible.

Sport Mode provides more responsive acceleration than Normal Mode but can reduce efficiency.

Use Mountain Mode prior to climbing long, steep grades in mountainous areas. Be sure to engage Mountain Mode before starting to climb. Mountain Mode reduces electric range and power but may be needed to maintain speeds above 96 km/h (60 mph) when climbing grades of 5% or greater.



Use L (Low) in heavy stop-and-go traffic or when travelling downhill. L (Low) requires less brake pedal application and provides a controlled, efficient way to slow the vehicle down.

Climate Setting

Using the heat and air conditioning systems decreases the energy available for electric driving.

Optimal energy efficiency is achieved with the heat, air conditioning, and fan turned off.

Less energy is used at low fan speeds. When using the fan:

- Fan Only is the most energy efficient climate setting as long as  is not selected.
- ECO is for moderate air conditioning and heater operation and is the next most energy efficient setting as long as  is not selected.
- Comfort provides the most comfort but is the least energy efficient.

Use the auto heated seat feature instead of climate settings. Heating the seat uses less energy than heating the vehicle interior.

Use remote start to heat or cool the interior when the vehicle is plugged in to maximise the electric range by utilising electricity from the electrical outlet.

Engine Assisted Heating operation, if equipped, can be personalised. See *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50* for more information.

In hot weather, avoid parking in direct sunlight or use sunshades inside the vehicle.

Turn off the front and rear window demist/defrost when they are no longer needed.

Avoid driving with the windows open at motorway speeds.

Vehicle Charging/Maintenance

Charging

Keep the vehicle plugged in, even when fully charged, to keep the battery temperature ready for the next drive. This is important when outside temperatures are extremely hot or cold.

Maintenance

Always keep the tyres properly inflated and the vehicle properly aligned.

The weight of excess cargo in the vehicle affects efficiency and range. Avoid carrying more than is needed.

If fuel is not regularly used, consider keeping the fuel tank only one-third full. Excess fuel weight impacts efficiency and range.

Use premium fuel.

Avoid unnecessary use of electrical accessories. Power used for functions other than propelling the vehicle will reduce EV range.

Using a rooftop carrier will reduce efficiency due to additional weight and drag.

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks

Keys	2-1
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System	2-2
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation	2-2
Remote Start	2-6
Door Locks	2-8
Power Door Locks	2-9
Delayed Locking	2-9
Automatic Door Locks	2-10
Lockout Protection	2-10
Safety Locks	2-10

Doors

Hatch	2-11
-------------	------

Vehicle Security

Vehicle Security	2-12
Vehicle Alarm System	2-12
Anti-theft Locking System	2-13
Immobiliser Operation	2-14

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors	2-14
Power Mirrors	2-15
Folding Mirrors	2-15
Heated Mirrors	2-15

Interior Mirrors

Manual Rearview Mirror	2-16
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror	2-16

Windows

Windows	2-16
Power Windows	2-17
Sun Visors	2-19

Keys and Locks

Keys

The key that is part of the RKE transmitter can be used for all locks.



- Press the key release button on the RKE transmitter to extend the key.
- Press the key release button and fold in the key blade to retract the key.

If the key becomes difficult to turn, inspect the key blade for debris.

2-2 Keys, Doors, and Windows

See your dealer if a replacement key or an additional key is needed.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

Do not make changes or modifications to the RKE.

If there is a decrease in the RKE operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery. See "Battery Replacement" later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

The RKE transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (195 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions, such as those previously stated, can impact the performance of the transmitter.




🔓 (Unlock): Press once to unlock the driver door. Press a second time within five seconds to unlock all doors.


The hazard warning lamps will flash twice each time the button is pressed and the anti-theft alarm system will be disarmed. See *Vehicle Alarm System on page 2-12*.




On some models, pressing and holding **🔓** will open all of the vehicle's windows. See *Power Windows on page 2-17*. This feature can be disabled by a service technician.

🔒 (Lock): Press to lock all doors. The hazard warning lamps will flash once and the anti-theft alarm system will be armed. See *Vehicle Alarm System on page 2-12*.

Pressing **🔒** two times within five seconds, with all doors closed and the vehicle turned off, will lock all of the doors and activate the anti-theft locking system. See *Anti-theft Locking System on page 2-13*.

If the driver door is open when  is pressed, all doors lock and then the driver door will unlock if the Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out feature is enabled through vehicle personalisation. See “Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out” under *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50*. This may vary based on vehicle personalisation.

 **(Panic Alarm):** Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times. Press and hold for three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signals flash for 30 seconds. Press again to cancel the panic alarm.

 **(Remote Start):** Press and release  and then immediately press and hold  to start the vehicle's heating or air conditioning systems and rear window demister from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Start on page 2-6*.

The vehicle may have auto heated seats, which can be programmed to come on when the vehicle is remotely started. See *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50*. Also see “Auto Heated Seats” under *Heated Front Seats on page 3-4*.

The vehicle may have Engine Assisted Heating, which can be personalised. See *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50*.

 **(Charge Port Door):** Press to open the charge port door. See *Plug-In Charging on page 9-38*.

Keyless Access Operation

To lock and unlock the doors and access the hatch, the RKE transmitter should be within 1 m (3 ft) of the door or hatch.

The keyless access can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first unlock/lock button press from the driver door. See *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50*.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door. If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors will unlock.

2-4 Keys, Doors, and Windows



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Similar

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- It has been more than five seconds since the first lock/unlock button press.
- Two lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

Pressing the driver door handle lock/unlock button two times within five seconds under the above conditions will result in the doors becoming locked and the anti-theft locking system activated.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from Passenger Doors

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on that door handle will unlock all doors. Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- After the lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.
- After any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

Keyless Tailgate Opening

Press the button on the underside of the tailgate and lift up to open if the RKE transmitter is within range and

the doors are locked. If the doors are unlocked, the transmitter is not required to open the tailgate.

Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to this vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. When the replacement transmitter is programmed to this vehicle, all remaining transmitters must also be reprogrammed. Any lost or stolen transmitters will no longer work once the new transmitter is programmed. Each vehicle can have up to five transmitters matched to it.



A new transmitter can be programmed to the vehicle when there is more than one recognised transmitter. If there is not more than one recognised transmitter available, see your dealer. To program, the vehicle must be off

and all of the transmitters, both currently recognised and new, must be in the vehicle.


1. Place the recognised transmitters in the cup holder.
2. Insert the vehicle key of the new transmitter into the key lock cylinder on the outside of the driver door and turn the key to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

The Driver Information Centre (DIC) displays READY FOR REMOTE #2, 3, 4 OR 5.



3. Remove the rubber mat in the instrument panel storage. Extend the key blade on the new transmitter and insert the key blade into the transmitter slot.
4. Press and hold the POWER  button on the centre console for two seconds. When the transmitter is programmed, the DIC will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
5. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter slot and press  on the transmitter.

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 3–5.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold the POWER  button for 10 seconds to exit programming mode.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery


If the transmitter battery is weak, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED when you try to start the vehicle. The REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY message may also be displayed at this time.

To start the vehicle:

1. Open the instrument panel storage and remove the rubber mat.



2-6 Keys, Doors, and Windows

2. Extend the key blade and place the blade into the slot.
3. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and the POWER  button on the centre console. See *Power Button on page 9-9*.

Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

Battery Replacement

WARNING

Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in accordance with environmental protection regulations to help protect the environment and your health.


Notice: When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

To replace the battery:

1. Extend the key blade and open the battery cover on the back of the unit.
2. Remove the used battery. Avoid touching the circuit board to other components.
3. Insert the new battery, positive side facing down toward the base.
4. Reassemble the battery cover.
5. Check the operation of the transmitter with the vehicle.



Remote Start

This feature starts the heating or air conditioning systems and rear window demister from outside the vehicle. Use remote start to heat or cool the interior when the vehicle is plugged in to maximise the electric range by utilising electricity from the electrical outlet. Normal operation of the system will return after the vehicle has been turned on.

 **(Remote Start):** This button is on the RKE transmitter.

During remote start:

- The climate control system will typically default to the last climate settings. If the fan is off or if Fan Only was selected, the air conditioning or heat will turn on as needed. See *Automatic Climate Control System on page 8-1*.
- If the vehicle has heated seats, and this feature has been enabled through vehicle personalisation, the heated seats will turn on during colder outside temperatures. See “Remote Start Heated Seats” under *Heated Front Seats on page 3-4* and “Remote Start Auto Heated Seats” under *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50*.
- The rear demister will turn on during colder outside temperatures.

- Selecting  during colder outside temperatures before shutting the vehicle off will help windscreen clearing.
- Shutting the vehicle off in ECO Mode without  selected will minimise the impact to electric range. Shutting the vehicle off in other modes will maximise heating or air conditioning.
- The engine may start to provide energy for heating and cooling, independent of the vehicle being plugged in or completely charged. Engine Assisted Heating operation, if available, can be personalised. See “Engine Assisted Heating” under *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50*.
- Vehicle range may decrease if the vehicle is not plugged into an electrical outlet. If the vehicle is plugged in, much of the energy needed to support this

feature will be provided from the electrical outlet, not from the high voltage battery.

Laws in some communities may restrict the use of features that remotely start the engine. For example, some laws may require a person using the remote start feature to have the vehicle in view when doing so. Check local regulations for any requirements on remote starting of vehicles.




The RKE transmitter range may be less while the vehicle is running.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System on page 2-2*.

Activating the Remote Start


To heat or cool the passenger compartment using remote start:

1. Aim the RKE transmitter at the vehicle.

2. Press and release  on the RKE transmitter; the doors will lock.
3. Immediately, press and hold  until the indicators flash, or for approximately two seconds. Pressing  again during a remote start will turn the feature off.

Remote start will automatically shut off after 10 minutes unless a time extension is done.

While the remote start is active, the parking lamps will turn on and remain on.

After entering the vehicle during a remote start, press the POWER  button on the centre console with the brake pedal applied to operate as normal.

The remote start can be initiated two separate times between consecutive journeys. For each

2-8 Keys, Doors, and Windows

remote start, the passenger compartment will be heated or cooled for 10 minutes.

Extending the Time

To extend the time of the first remote start, repeat the steps for activating remote start. Remote start can only be extended once between consecutive journeys.

Cancelling Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do any of the following:

- Aim the RKE transmitter at the vehicle and press and hold (ⓘ) until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning lights.
- Press the POWER ⏻ button on the centre console, with the brake pedal applied, then press the POWER ⏻ button again to turn the vehicle off.

Conditions in Which Remote Start May Not Work

Conditions in which a remote start may not occur include:

- An open bonnet.
- Vehicle propulsion system fault conditions, including an emission control system malfunction.
- High voltage battery fault conditions.

A second remote start or extension will not occur if the fuel level is low.

During a remote start, conditions in which a remote start may be cancelled include:

- Vehicle propulsion system or high voltage battery fault conditions.
- Low engine oil pressure.
- Engine coolant temperature that is too high.

Door Locks



WARNING

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear safety belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.

(Continued)

WARNING (Continued)

- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when slowing or stopping the vehicle. Lock the doors to help prevent this from happening.

Keyless Access



When the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door, the door can be locked and unlocked by pressing

the door handle button. When unlocking from the driver door, the first press will unlock only that door; press again within five seconds to unlock all passenger doors. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* on page 2-2.

Key

To unlock or lock the door, turn the key left or right.

Inside the Vehicle

Push down on the door lock knob to lock that door. Pull once on the door handle to unlock the door and again to open the door. Press the power door lock switch to lock or unlock all doors. See *Power Door Locks* on page 2-9.

Power Door Locks



The power door lock switches are on the centre console.

U (Unlock): Press to unlock the doors.

L (Lock): Press to lock the doors.

Delayed Locking

This vehicle may have a delayed locking feature. If delayed locking is enabled, a chime will sound to indicate a door or tailgate is open when the doors are locked with the

2-10 Keys, Doors, and Windows

power door lock switch. The doors will automatically lock and the theft-deterrent system will arm after all doors are closed and five seconds have passed. Press the lock button again to make the doors lock immediately. Press the unlock switch to cancel the delayed lock operation. To enable this feature, see "Power Door Locks" in *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50*. To arm and disarm the theft-deterrent system, see *Vehicle Alarm System on page 2-12*.

Automatic Door Locks

Automatic Door Lock

The doors are programmed to automatically lock when the shift lever is moved out of P (Park).

The automatic door lock feature cannot be disabled.

Automatic Door Unlock

The doors can be programmed to automatically unlock when the shift lever is moved into P (Park). See "Power Door Locks" in *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50*.

Lockout Protection


If the power door lock switch is pressed when the driver door is open and the vehicle is on, all the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock.


This feature can also be enabled to function when the vehicle is off. To enable this feature, see "Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out" in *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50*.

Safety Locks



The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

Press  to activate the rear door safety locks. The indicator light comes on when activated.

Press  again to deactivate the safety locks.

If an inside rear door handle is pulled when the safety lock is activated, that door will remain locked and the indicator light may flash. Release the handle, then deactivate the safety locks to allow the door to open from the inside handle.

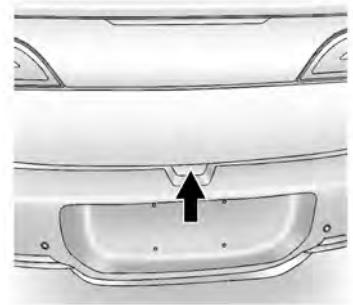
Doors

Hatch

WARNING

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven in Extended Range Mode with the tailgate open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the tailgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

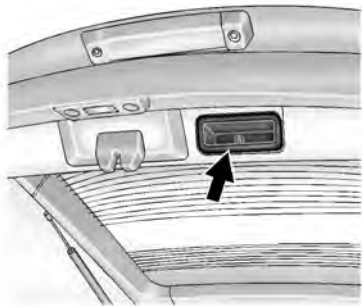
Do not drive with the tailgate open or ajar, e.g., when transporting bulky objects, since toxic exhaust gases, which cannot be seen or smelled, could enter the vehicle. This can cause unconsciousness and even death.



Keyless Access: To open the hatch with the vehicle locked, the RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the boot. Press the button on the underside of the tailgate and lift up. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* on page 2-2.

2-12 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE): To open the hatch with the vehicle locked, the RKE transmitter must be within 60 m (195 ft) of the vehicle. Unlock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter, then press the button on the underside of the hatch and lift.



Use the inside pull handle to lower and close the tailgate.

Always close the tailgate before driving. Do not press the button while closing the tailgate; it will unlatch again.

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.


Vehicle Alarm System

This vehicle has an anti-theft alarm system.


In addition to standard theft-deterrent system capabilities, this system may also have a power sounder, intrusion sensor, and inclination sensor.

Arming the System


To arm the system, close all of the windows and doors and then:

- Press  on the RKE transmitter.
- Or, lock the vehicle using the power door lock switch in the centre console if Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out is turned off. See “Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out” under *Vehicle Personalisation* on page 5-50.


The alarm automatically arms after about 30 seconds.

Pressing  on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the system.

Disarming the System

To disarm the system, press  on the RKE transmitter, or approach the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.



Turning off the System Alarm

If there is an attempt to open the doors, tailgate, or bonnet without first pressing  on the RKE transmitter, the system alarm will be activated. The exterior lamps will flash and the horn will sound for about 30 seconds.

The alarm can also be triggered by a change in vehicle position, such as if the vehicle is lifted, or by an interruption of the vehicle's power supply. The power sounder has an internal battery. If the vehicle loses battery power when the

theft-deterrent system is armed, the power sounder will activate automatically.



To turn off the system alarm:

- Press  on the RKE transmitter.
- Or, start the vehicle by pressing POWER  on the centre console with the brake pedal applied and the RKE transmitter in the vehicle.

Intrusion and Inclination Sensors


The vehicle may be equipped with alarm sensors that monitor for intrusion of the vehicle interior and vehicle inclination. It is recommended that this system be deactivated if pets are left in the vehicle or when transported on a ferry or train.

To arm the system without monitoring of the passenger compartment and vehicle inclination:

1. With the vehicle off, press  in the overhead console. The button light will come on.
2. Close all doors, bonnet, and tailgate.
3. Press  on the RKE transmitter, or lock the vehicle using the power door lock switch in the centre console if Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out is turned off.

Charge Cord Theft Alert


To arm or disarm the charge cord theft alert, while plugged in, lock or unlock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

If there is an attempt to remove the charge cord while the vehicle is locked, the system alarm will be activated. To turn off the system alarm, press  on the RKE transmitter.

This feature may be disabled through vehicle personalisation. See "Charge Cord Theft Alert" under *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50*.

Anti-theft Locking System


The vehicle is equipped with a deadbolt locking feature in addition to the standard door locks.

The deadbolt is engaged whenever you press  on the RKE transmitter twice within five seconds with all doors closed and the vehicle off. The deadbolt lock can also be engaged with the keyless access system. See "Keyless Access Operation" under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation on page 2-2*.

When the doors are secured with the deadbolt, the manual door lock controls will not unlock the doors.

2-14 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Also, if the theft-deterrent system is armed, the doors cannot be unlocked using the power door lock controls.

Press  on the transmitter once to open the deadbolt and unlock the driver door. Pressing the button again within five seconds will unlock all of the doors.

Immobiliser Operation

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system. The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilised when the vehicle is turned off.

The system is automatically disarmed when the vehicle is started with a valid RKE transmitter in the vehicle. The RKE transmitter uses electronic coding that matches an immobiliser control unit in the vehicle and automatically disarms

the system. Only a correct transmitter can be used to turn the vehicle on.



The security light in the instrument cluster comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on.

If the vehicle does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Attempt to turn the vehicle off and try it again.

Do not leave the RKE transmitter in the vehicle.

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors



A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the other lane, you could hit a vehicle in that lane. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The driver and passenger side mirrors are convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

Power Mirrors



Controls for the outside power mirrors are on the driver door.

To adjust a mirror:

1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move each mirror in the desired direction.
3. Return the selector switch to the centre position.

Folding Mirrors

Manual Folding Mirrors


The mirrors can be folded inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

Power Folding Mirrors

1. If the vehicle is equipped with power folding mirrors, move the selector switch to ● to deselect the mirror.
2. Press the down arrow to fold the mirrors.
3. Press the down arrow again to unfold the mirrors.

Heated Mirrors

The vehicle may have heated mirrors.

 **(Rear Window Demister):** Press to heat the outside rearview mirrors. See “Rear Window Demister” under *Automatic Climate Control System on page 8-1*.

Interior Mirrors

Manual Rearview Mirror

To adjust the inside rearview mirror, hold the rearview mirror in the centre and move it to view the area behind the vehicle.

For vehicles with a manual rearview mirror, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it backward for nighttime use to avoid glare from the headlamps from behind.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

To adjust the inside rearview mirror, hold the rearview mirror in the centre and move it to view the area behind the vehicle.

For vehicles with an automatic dimming rearview mirror, the mirror will automatically reduce the glare from the headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Cleaning the Mirror

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Windows

WARNING

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.

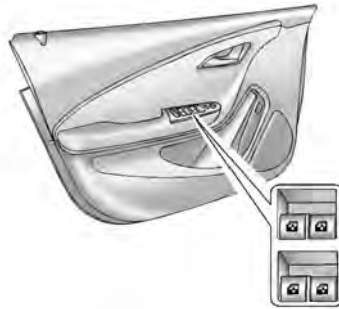


The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof (if equipped).

Power Windows

WARNING

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See *Keys on page 2-1*.



The window switches on the driver door control all windows in the vehicle. Each passenger door has a switch that controls only that window.

Press the front of the switch to open the window. Pull the switch up to close it.

The power windows work when the vehicle is on, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP) on page 9-12*.

Express-Down/Up Windows

Windows with an express-down or up feature allow the window to be lowered or raised without holding the switch. The driver window has express-down and up; the passenger and rear windows have only express-down.

Pull a window switch up or push it down all the way, release it, and the window goes up or down automatically. Stop the window by pushing or pulling the switch.

Express Window Anti-Pinch Feature

If any object is in the path of the window when the express-up is active, the window will stop at the obstruction and auto-reverse to a preset factory position. Weather conditions such as severe icing may also cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will return to normal operation once the obstruction or condition is removed.

2-18 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Express Window Anti-Pinch Override

In an emergency, the anti-pinch feature can be overridden in a supervised mode. Hold the window switch all the way up to the second position. The window will rise for as long as the switch is held. Once the switch is released, the express mode is reactivated.

In this mode, the window can still close on an object in its path. Use care when using the override mode.

Programming the Power Windows

Programming the power windows may be necessary if the 12-volt battery has been disconnected or discharged.


To program the window:

1. Close all doors with the vehicle on, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* on page 9-12.

2. Pull the window switch to completely close the window. Continue to hold the window switch two seconds after the window is closed.
3. Repeat for each window.

Remote Window Operation





The vehicle may have remote operating windows that will open all the windows from outside the vehicle by pressing and holding  on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.


This feature can be disabled by a dealer technician.

Window Lockout

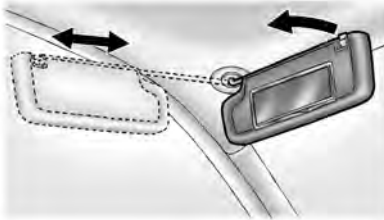


The rear window lockout switch is on the driver door. This feature prevents the rear passenger windows from operating, except from the driver position.

Press   to activate the rear window lockout switch. The indicator light comes on when activated.

Press  again to deactivate the lockout switch.

Sun Visors



Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the centre mount to pivot to the side window, or to extend along the rod, if available.

Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints

Head Restraints 3-1

Front Seats

Seat Adjustment 3-3
 Reclining Seat Backrests 3-3
 Heated Front Seats 3-4

Rear Seats

Rear Seats 3-6

Safety Belts

Safety Belts 3-7
 Lap-Shoulder Belt 3-7
 Safety Belt Use During
 Pregnancy 3-11
 Safety Belt Care 3-11


Airbag System

Airbag System 3-12
 Where Are the Airbags? 3-13
 Airbag On-Off Switch 3-15
 Replacing Airbag System
 Parts after a Crash 3-17

Child Restraints

Child Restraint Systems 3-18
 Where to Put the Restraint ... 3-19
 ISOFIX Child Restraint
 Systems 3-23

Head Restraints

 WARNING
<p>Only drive with the head restraint set to the proper position.</p>

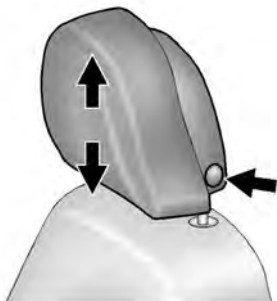
Front Seats

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.



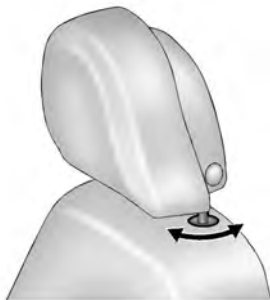
3-2 Seats and Restraints

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.



To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint and pull up or push down the head restraint and release the button.

Pull and push on the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

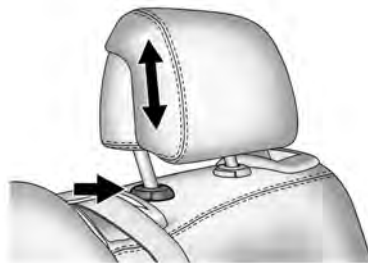


To adjust the head restraint forward, grasp the head restraint at the bottom and pull forward to the desired locked position. To adjust the head restraint rearward, grasp the head restraint at the bottom and pull forward fully until the mechanism releases and allows the head restraint to return to the full rear position.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not designed to be removed.

Rear Seats

The vehicle's rear seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.




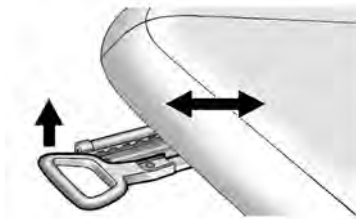
The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seat backrest, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

Front Seats

Seat Adjustment

 WARNING
Only drive with the seat correctly adjusted.

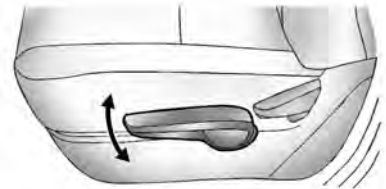


To adjust the seat position:

1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat cushion to unlock the seat.
2. Move the seat forward or rearward and release the handle.


3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

Seat Height Adjuster



Move the lever up or down to raise or lower the seat.

Reclining Seat Backrests

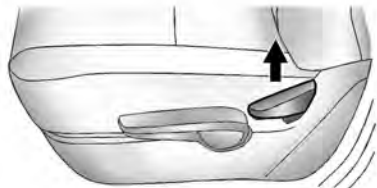
 DANGER
Do not sit nearer than 25 cm from the steering wheel, to permit safe airbag deployment.

3-4 Seats and Restraints

WARNING

Never adjust seats while driving as they could move uncontrollably.

To recline the seat backrest:



1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the backrest to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the backrest in place.
3. Push and pull on the backrest to make sure it is locked.

To return the seat backrest to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the backrest, and the backrest returns to the upright position.
2. Push and pull on the backrest to make sure it is locked.

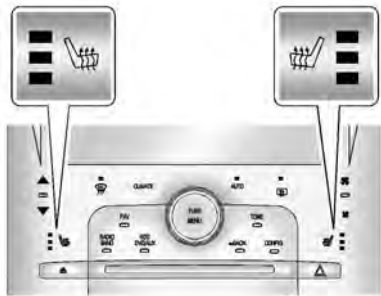


Do not have a backrest reclined if the vehicle is moving.

Heated Front Seats



WARNING

Prolonged use of the highest setting for people with sensitive skin is not recommended. Seat heating is operational when the vehicle is on.



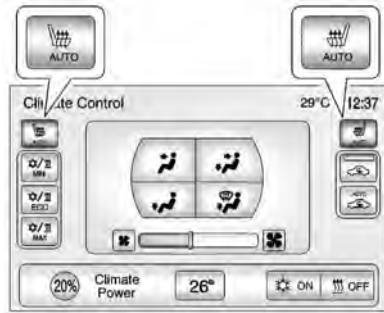
Navigation System Shown, Base System Similar

The controls are on the centre console. To operate, the vehicle must be on.



Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and backrest.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the heated seat will change to the next lower setting, and then the off setting. Three lights indicate the highest setting and one light the lowest.

Auto Heated Seats



The controls can be accessed while the vehicle is on by pressing the CLIMATE button on the centre console.

Press the touch screen  AUTO or  AUTO button. The button colour will change to green when this feature is on.

When the vehicle is on, this feature will automatically activate the heated seats at the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature. The active high, medium, low, or off heated seat level will be indicated by the manual heated seat button lights on the centre console. Use the touch screen buttons or the manual heated seat buttons on the centre console to turn auto heated seats off.

If the passenger seat is unoccupied, the auto heated seats feature will not activate that seat.

The auto heated seat feature can be programmed to always be enabled when the vehicle is on. See *Vehicle Personalisation* on page 5-50.

Remote Start Heated Seats

When it is cold outside, the heated seats can be programmed to turn on automatically during a remote vehicle start. Unless the auto heated seats feature is available and enabled, the heated seats will be cancelled when the vehicle is turned on. If the vehicle has auto heated seats and the feature is enabled, the seat heating level will automatically change to the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature when the vehicle is turned on.

The indicator lights on the heated seat buttons do not turn on during a remote start.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

The heated seats will not turn on during a remote start unless the heated seats feature is enabled in the vehicle personalisation menu. See *Vehicle Personalisation* on page 5-50 for more information.

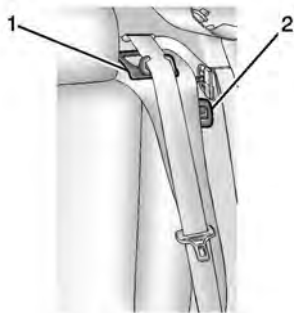
3-6 Seats and Restraints

Rear Seats

Folding the Seat Backrest

To fold the seat backrest down:

Notice: Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.



1. Safety Belt Guide
2. Safety Belt Storage Clip

1. Remove the safety belt from the safety belt guide (1) and place it in the storage clip (2).

The safety belt should remain in the storage clip while the backrest is in the folded position.

2. Pull the backrest release lever to unlock the backrest.

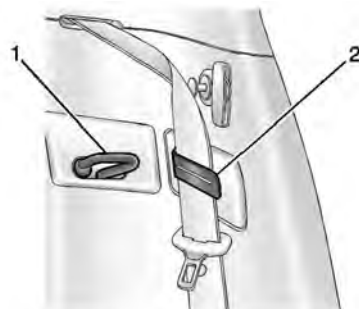
A tab near the lever raises when the backrest is unlocked.

3. Fold the backrest forward.

Raising the Seat Backrest

Notice: Damage to the safety belt or seat backrest locking mechanism can occur if the safety belt is caught between the rear seat backrest and the backrest locking mechanism. The safety belt must be out of the way when the rear seat is raised to the upright, locked position. If the safety belt is damaged, see your dealer and have it replaced.

To raise the seat backrest:



1. Seat Backrest Locking Mechanism
2. Safety Belt Storage Clip

1. Make sure the safety belt is in the storage clip (2) before raising the seatback.

The safety belt should not cross the seatback locking mechanism (1) when raising the seatback.

2. Raise the backrest and push it rearward to lock it into place.
A tab near the backrest release lever retracts when the backrest is locked.
3. Push and pull the top of the backrest to be sure it is locked into position.
4. Return the safety belt to the safety belt guide after raising the backrest.

Keep the seat in the upright, locked position when not in use.

Safety Belts

This section of the manual describes how to use safety belts properly. It also describes some things not to do with safety belts.



The safety belts are locked during heavy acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle holding the occupants in the sitting position. Thereby the risk of injury is considerably reduced.

WARNING

Fasten safety belt before each trip. In the event of an accident, people not wearing safety belts endanger their fellow occupants and themselves.

Safety belts are designed to be used by only one person at a time. They are not suitable for people smaller than 150 cm. See *Child Restraint Systems* on page 3-18.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the safety belts. See *Safety Belt Reminders* on page 5-12 for additional information.

Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

3-8 Seats and Restraints

1. If the seat has a safety belt guide, and the safety belt is not routed through the guide, slide the edge of the belt webbing through the opening on the guide. Be sure the belt is not twisted.
2. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see "Seats" in the Index.
3. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.



4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

Position the release button on the buckle so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.

It may be necessary to pull stitching on the safety belt through the latch plate to fully tighten the lap belt on smaller occupants.

WARNING

The safety belt must not rest against hard or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing.



To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Before a door is closed, be sure the safety belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a safety belt, damage can occur to both the safety belt and the vehicle.

Safety Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has safety belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the safety belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the safety belt assembly. They can help tighten the safety belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met.

And, if the vehicle has side impact airbags, safety belt pretensioners can help tighten the safety belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, they need to be replaced, and other new parts for the vehicle's safety belt system may be required. See your dealer for service.

WARNING

Incorrect handling of safety belts (e.g. removal or fitting of belts) can trigger the belt pretensioners.

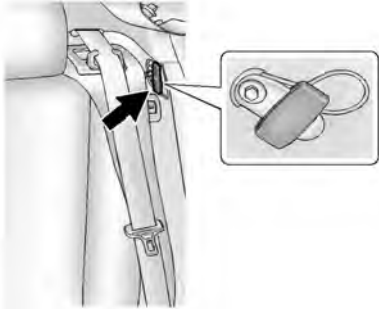
Note: Do not affix or install accessories or other objects that may interfere with the operation of the belt pretensioners. Do not make any modifications to belt pretensioner components as this will invalidate the vehicle type approval.

Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides

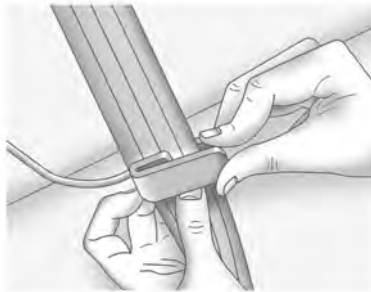
This vehicle may have rear safety belt comfort guides. If not, they are available through your dealer. The guides may provide added safety belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed and properly adjusted, the comfort guide positions the belt away from the neck and head.

3-10 Seats and Restraints

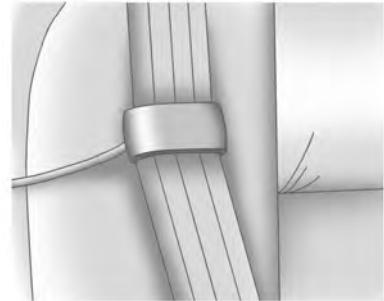
There is one guide, if equipped, for each outside passenger position in the rear seat. When using a comfort guide, remove the safety belt from the seat-mounted guide before using the comfort guide. To install a comfort guide on to the safety belt:



1. Remove the guide from its storage clip on the interior body trim next to the rear seat.



2. Place the guide over the belt, and insert the two edges of the belt into the slots of the guide.



3. The belt should not be twisted and it should lie flat. The elastic cord must be under the belt and the guide on top.



4. Buckle and position the safety belt as described previously in this section. Make sure that the shoulder belt crosses the shoulder.

To remove and store the comfort guide, squeeze the belt edges together so that the safety belt can be removed from the guide. Slide the guide back into its storage clip located on the interior body trim next to the side of the seat backrest.

Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy



WARNING

The lap belt must be positioned as low as possible across the pelvis to prevent pressure on the abdomen.

Safety Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

Periodically check all parts of the safety belt system for damage and proper functionality. Have damaged components replaced.

After an accident, have the belts and triggered belt pretensioners replaced by your dealer.

Note: Make sure that the safety belts are not damaged by shoes or sharp-edged objects or trapped. Prevent dirt from getting into the belt retractors.

Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver.
- A frontal airbag for the front passenger.
- A knee airbag for the driver.
- A knee airbag for the front passenger.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front passenger.
- A curtain airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver.
- A curtain airbag for the front passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front passenger.

All of the airbags in the vehicle will have the word AIRBAG embossed in the trim or on an attached label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the centre of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front passenger.

For knee airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the lower portion of the instrument panel.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback closest to the door.

For curtain airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by safety belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

The airbag system consists of a number of individual systems depending on the scope of equipment.

When triggered the airbags inflate within milliseconds. They also deflate so quickly that it is often unnoticeable during the collision.

WARNING

If handled improperly the airbag systems can be triggered in an explosive manner.

Note: The airbag system and belt pretensioner control electronics are in the centre console area. Do not put any magnetic objects in this area.

Do not stick anything on the airbag covers, and do not cover them with other materials.

Each airbag is triggered only once. Have deployed airbags replaced by your dealer. Furthermore, it might be necessary to have the steering wheel, the instrument panel, parts of the panelling, the door seals, handles and seats replaced.

Do not make any modifications to the airbag system as this will invalidate the vehicle type approval.

When the airbags inflate, escaping hot gases may cause burns.



There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical

problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light on page 5-13* for more information.

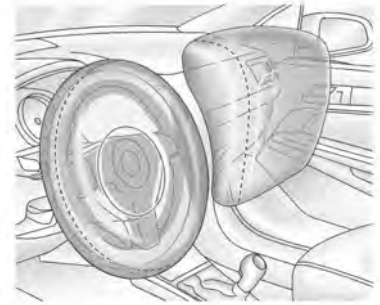
Where Are the Airbags?

Frontal Airbag System

The inflated airbags cushion the impact, thereby reducing the risk of injury to the upper body and head of the front seat occupants considerably.

⚠ WARNING

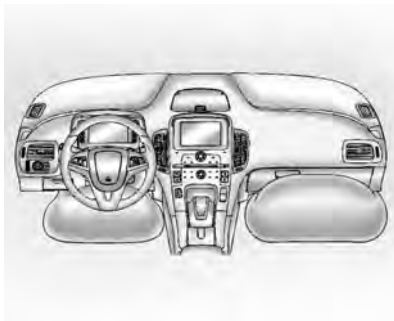
Optimum protection is only provided when the seat is in the proper position. Keep the area in which the airbag inflates clear of obstructions. Fit the safety belt correctly and engage it securely. Only then is the airbag able to protect.



The driver frontal airbag is in the middle of the steering wheel.

The front passenger frontal airbag is in the instrument panel on the passenger side.

3-14 Seats and Restraints



The driver knee airbag is below the steering column. The front passenger knee airbag is below the glove box.

Side Airbag System

The inflated airbags cushion the impact, thereby reducing the risk of injury to the upper body and pelvis in the event of a side-on collision considerably.

WARNING

Keep the area in which the airbag inflates clear of obstruction.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The seat-mounted side impact airbags for the driver and front passenger are in the side of the seat backrests closest to the door.

Note: Only use protective seat covers that have been approved for the vehicle. Be careful not to cover the airbags.

Curtain Airbag System

The inflated airbags cushion the impact, thereby reducing the risk of injury to the head in the event of a side-on impact considerably. The curtain airbag system is triggered in the event of a side-on impact of a certain severity. The vehicle needs to be on.

WARNING

Keep the area in which the airbag inflates clear of obstructions. The hooks on the handles in the roof frame are only suitable for hanging up light articles of clothing, without coat hangers. Do not keep any items in these clothes.

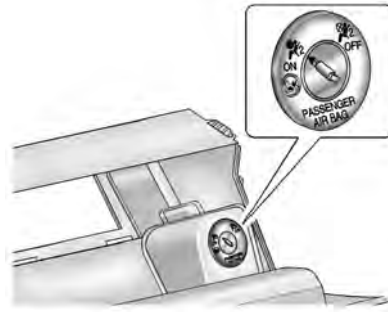


Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The curtain airbags for the driver, front passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.

Airbag On-Off Switch

The vehicle has an airbag on-off switch in the glove box. The airbag on-off switch is used to manually turn on or off the front passenger frontal and knee airbags.



The front passenger frontal and knee airbags must be turned off if a child restraint system is to be fitted on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat-mounted side impact airbag, roof-rail airbags, and all driver airbag systems will remain active.

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury for a child using a child restraint system on a seat with activated front passenger airbag.

Risk of fatal injury for an adult person on a seat with deactivated front passenger airbag.

WARNING

If the front passenger frontal and knee airbags are turned off for a person who does not fall under the conditions specified in this manual, that person will not have the extra protection of the airbags. In a crash, the airbags will not be able to inflate and help protect the person sitting there. Do not turn off the airbags unless the person sitting in the front

(Continued)

3-16 Seats and Restraints

WARNING (Continued)

passenger seat falls under the conditions specified in this manual.



To turn off the front passenger frontal and knee airbags, insert the vehicle's key into the switch, push in, and move the switch to the off position.

Vehicles equipped with an airbag on-off switch also have a passenger airbag status indicator. This indicator is in the overhead console. See *Airbag On-Off Light* on page 5-14 for additional information.



When the front passenger frontal and knee airbags are turned off, the passenger airbag off light, in the passenger airbag status indicator, comes on to let you know the front passenger frontal and knee airbags are off. These front passenger airbags remain off until you turn them back on again.

WARNING

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. For example, the front passenger frontal and knee airbags could inflate even though the airbag on-off switch is turned off.

(Continued)

WARNING (Continued)

To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* on page 5-13 for more information, including important safety information.



To turn the front passenger frontal and knee airbags on again, insert the vehicle's key into the switch, push in, and move the switch to the on position.



The front passenger frontal and knee airbags are now enabled, and may inflate. When these front passenger airbags are turned on, the passenger airbag on light, in the passenger airbag status indicator, comes on to let you know the front passenger frontal and knee airbags are on. A child restraint system must not be installed. See *Airbag On-Off Light on page 5-14* and *Where to Put the Restraint on page 3-19* for more information.

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

WARNING

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not work properly and may not protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates or the vehicle has been in a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. When this occurs, the high voltage battery is disconnected and the vehicle will not start. The SERVICE VEHICLE SOON message in the Driver

Information Centre (DIC) will be displayed. Before the vehicle can be operated again, it must be serviced at your dealer.

Each airbag is triggered only once. If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. Furthermore, it might be necessary to have the steering wheel, the instrument panel, parts of the panelling, the door seals, handles, and the seats replaced. See your dealer for service.

Do not make any modifications to the airbag system as this will invalidate the vehicle type approval.

WARNING

Safety procedures must always be observed when disposing of the vehicle or vehicle parts. Disposal should only be performed by an authorised service centre, to help protect the environment and your health.

Child Restraints

Child Restraint Systems

We recommend a child restraint system which is tailored specifically to the vehicle.

When a child restraint system is being used, pay attention to the following usage and installation instructions and also those supplied with the child restraint system.

Always comply with local or national regulations. In some countries, the use of child restraint systems is forbidden on certain seats.

DANGER

When using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the airbag systems for the front passenger seat must be
(Continued)

DANGER (Continued)

deactivated; if not, the triggering of the airbags poses a risk of fatal injury to the child.

This is especially the case if rear-facing child restraint systems are used on the front passenger seat.

Selecting the Right System

The rear seats are the most convenient location to fasten a child restraint system. Children should travel facing rearwards in the vehicle as long as possible. This makes sure that the child's backbone, which is still very weak, is under less strain in the event of an accident.

Children under the age of 12 years that are smaller than 150 cm are only allowed to travel in a restraint system that is suitable for the child. Suitable are restraint systems that comply with ECE 44-03 or ECE

44-04. Since proper position of the belt is rarely possible with a child that is smaller than 150 cm, we strongly advise the use of an appropriate child restraint system, even though this may, due to the age of the child, no longer be legally binding.

Ensure that the child restraint system to be installed is compatible with the vehicle type.

Ensure that the mounting location of the child restraint system within the vehicle is correct.

Allow children to enter and exit the vehicle only on the side facing away from the traffic.

When the child restraint system is not in use, secure the seat with a safety belt or remove it from the vehicle.

Note: Do not stick anything on the child restraint systems and do not cover them with any other materials.

A child restraint system that has been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced.

Where to Put the Restraint

If a child restraint is secured in the front passenger seat, there is a switch on the instrument panel to manually turn off the front passenger frontal and knee airbags. See *Airbag On-Off Switch* on page 3-15 for more information, including important safety information.



DO NOT place a rear-facing child seat on this seat unless the airbag is off. **DEATH OR SERIOUS**

INJURY can occur. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

DANGER

When using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the airbag systems for the front passenger seat must be deactivated; if not, the triggering of the airbags poses a risk of fatal injury to the child.

This is especially the case if rear-facing child restraint systems are used on the front passenger seat.

When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with your child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others. Always make sure the child restraint is properly secured.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent safety belt assemblies or ISOFIX anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the safety belt.

3-20 Seats and Restraints

Child Restraint Installation Locations

Permissible Options for Fitting a Child Restraint System

Mass Group	Passenger Seating Positions		
	On Front Passenger Seat Activated Airbags	On Front Passenger Seat Deactivated Airbags	On Rear Outboard Seats
Group 0 Up to 10 kg	X	U ¹	U
Group 0 + Up to 13 kg	X	U ¹	U
Group I 9 to 18 kg	X	U ¹	U
Group II 15 to 25 kg	X	X	U
Group III 22 to 36 kg	X	X	U

U: Suitable for universal category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
UF: Suitable for forward-facing universal category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
IL: Suitable for particular child restraints given in the attached list. These restraints may be of the specific vehicle, restricted, or semi-universal categories.
B: Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.
X: Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.
¹ : Seating position must be adjusted to full up seat height travel.

Permissible Options for Fitting an ISOFIX Child Restraint System

Mass Group	Class Size	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions	
			On Front Passenger Seat	On Rear Outboard Seats
Infant Carbed (Carycot)	F	ISO/L1	X	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X
0 (up to 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL ¹
0+ (up to 13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL ¹
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL ²
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL ³

3-22 Seats and Restraints

Mass Group	Class Size	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions	
			On Front Passenger Seat	On Rear Outboard Seats
I (9 to 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL ²
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL ³
	B	ISO/F2	X	IL, IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IL, IUF
	A	ISO/F3	X	IL
IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.				
IL: Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX child restraint systems may be of the specific vehicle, restricted or semi-universal categories.				
X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and or this size class.				
1: Seating position in front of ISOFIX position must be adjusted to the sixth adjustment position rearward of full forward seat travel.				
2: Seating position in front of ISOFIX position must be adjusted to the third adjustment position rearward of full forward seat travel.				
3: Seating position in front of ISOFIX position must be adjusted to full forward seat travel.				

Child restraint system size classes and fixtures are as follows:

A - ISO/F3: Full-height forward-facing toddler child restraint system.

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-height forward-facing toddler child restraint system.

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-height forward-facing toddler child restraint system.

C - ISO/R3: Full-size rear-facing toddler child restraint system.

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-size rear-facing toddler child restraint system.

E - ISO/R1: Rear-facing infant child restraint system.


F - ISO/L1: Left side-facing position carrycot.


G - ISO/L2: Right side-facing position carrycot.

ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems



Rear Seat

 **(Top-Tether Fastening Eye):** Seating positions with top-tether fastening eyes.


 **(ISOFIX Mounting Bracket):** Seating positions with two ISOFIX mounting brackets.

Fasten vehicle-approved ISOFIX child restraint systems to the ISOFIX mounting brackets.

ISOFIX mounting brackets are indicated by a label on the seat backrest.

Top-Tether Fastening Eyes



Top-tether fastening eyes are marked with the symbol  for a child seat.

3-24 Seats and Restraints



In addition to the ISOFIX mounting, fasten the top-tether strap to the top-tether fastening eyes. The strap must run between the two guide posts of the head restraint.

Storage

Storage Compartments

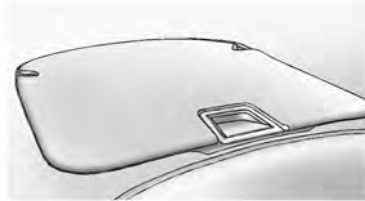
Instrument Panel Storage	4-1
Glove Box	4-1
Floor Console Storage	4-1
Umbrella Storage	4-4

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Cover	4-4
-----------------------	-----

Storage Compartments

Instrument Panel Storage



There is a storage compartment on top of the instrument panel that includes an auxiliary power outlet.

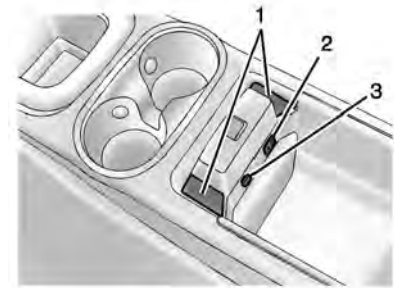
Inside is a transmitter slot for the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* on page 2-2.

Glove Box

Open the glove box by lifting up the lever.

Floor Console Storage

Front Console



In the armrest storage area there is an auxiliary jack (2) and auxiliary power outlet (3). Cords from accessories can be routed through the pass-through (1) on each side. See "Auxiliary Devices" in the infotainment manual.

4-2 Storage

Rear Console



Lift the handle to access the storage area.



The armrest storage bin is removable.

WARNING

An unsecured armrest storage bin could strike people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash. Store the armrest storage bin securely or remove it from the vehicle.

Removal

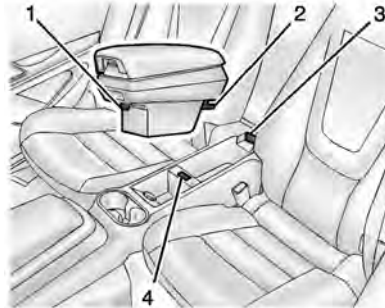


To remove the armrest storage bin, push the button and lift the armrest storage bin up.



Move the armrest storage bin forward to release it from the rear bracket.

Installation



To install the armrest storage bin, align the bracket (2) on the rear of the armrest storage bin into the slot (3) on the rear console and push the armrest down until the latch (1) locks into the opening (4).



Removable Armrest Storage Bin Shown

The console also has an auxiliary power outlet. See "Auxiliary Devices" in the infotainment manual.

4-4 Storage

Umbrella Storage



Slide an umbrella into the opening on either the driver or passenger door.

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Cover



There is a cover for the rear load compartment. Use the four load cover loops to hook the cover to the side panels.

Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment ...	5-2
Steering Wheel Controls	5-2
Horn	5-3
Pedestrian Friendly Alert	5-3
Windscreen Wiper/Washer	5-3
Clock	5-4
Power Sockets	5-5

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators	5-5
Instrument Cluster	5-6
Speedometer	5-11
Mileometer	5-11
Trip Odometer	5-11
Battery Gauge (High Voltage)	5-11
Fuel Gauge	5-11
Driver Efficiency Gauge	5-12
Total Vehicle Range	5-12
Seat Belt Reminders	5-12
Airbag Readiness Light	5-13

Airbag On-Off Light	5-14
Charging System Light (12-Volt Battery)	5-15
Malfunction Indicator Lamp	5-15
Brake System Warning Light	5-18
Electric Parking Brake Light	5-18
Service Electric Parking Brake Light	5-18
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light	5-19
Sport Mode Light	5-19
Mountain Mode Light	5-20
Hold Mode Light	5-20
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light	5-20
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) Warning Light	5-20
Traction Off Light	5-21
StabiliTrak [®] OFF Light	5-21
Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak [®] Light	5-21
Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light	5-22
Tyre Pressure Light	5-22
Engine Oil Pressure Light	5-22
Low Fuel Warning Light	5-23

Security Light	5-23
Vehicle Ready Light	5-24
Main-Beam On Light	5-24
Rear Fog Lamp Light	5-24
Lamps On Reminder	5-24
Cruise Control Light	5-24
Door, Bonnet, or Tailgate Open Light	5-24

Information Displays

Centre Console Display	5-25
Power Flows	5-26
Charging	5-27
Energy Information	5-37
Driver Information Centre (DIC)	5-39

Vehicle Messages

Vehicle Messages	5-41
Battery and Charging Messages	5-41
Brake System Messages	5-42
Cruise Control Messages	5-42
Door Ajar Messages	5-42
Drive Mode Messages	5-43
Electric Drive Unit Messages	5-43
Engine Cooling System Messages	5-43

5-2 Instruments and Controls

Engine Oil Messages	5-43
Fuel System Messages	5-44
Key and Lock Messages	5-44
Lamp Messages	5-45
Object Detection System Messages	5-45
Propulsion Power Messages	5-46
Ride Control System Messages	5-46
Airbag System Messages	5-47
Security Messages	5-47
Service Vehicle Messages ...	5-47
Starting the Vehicle Messages	5-48
Tyre Messages	5-49
Vehicle Reminder Messages	5-49
Vehicle Speed Messages	5-49

Vehicle Personalisation

Vehicle Personalisation	5-50
-------------------------------	------

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment



To adjust the steering wheel:



1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.


Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Steering Wheel Controls





For vehicles with audio steering wheel controls, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.


  **(Push to Talk):** Press to interact with the phone or navigation system. See “Phone” and “Navigation” in the infotainment manual.

 (End Call/Mute): Press to mute. Press again to turn the sound on. Press to reject an incoming call, or to end a current call.

 **SRC**  (Rotary Control): Use to select a radio band or audio source.

Use  or  to select the next or previous favourite radio station, CD track, or MP3 track.

Press SRC to change between radio and CD or DVD.

+  - (Volume): Press + to increase the volume; press - to decrease the volume.

Horn

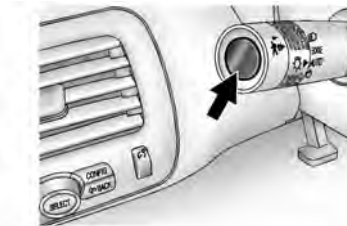
Press near the horn symbol to sound the horn.

The pedestrian friendly alert provides momentary soft-note horn sound. See *Pedestrian Friendly Alert* on page 5-3 for more information.


Pedestrian Friendly Alert

Use this feature to alert people who may not hear your vehicle approaching.

The pedestrian friendly alert is only available when the vehicle is not in P (Park).



To use the pedestrian friendly alert:

Momentarily push the  button on the end of the turn signal/lane change lever, and a soft-note alert will momentarily sound.

Repeat for additional activations of the pedestrian friendly alert.

Windscreen Wiper/Washer




The windscreen wiper/washer stalk is on the side of the steering column. With the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, move the windscreen wiper stalk to select the wiper speed.

HI: Use for fast wipes.


LO: Use for slow wipes.

5-4 Instruments and Controls

INT: (Intermittent Wipes): Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the  INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.



OFF: Use to turn the wipers off.

 **(Mist):** For a single wipe, briefly move the stalk down. For several wipes, hold the stalk down.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windscreen before using them. If frozen to the windscreen, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* on page 10-20.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wipers. If the wiper motor overheats, the windscreen wipers will stop until


the motor cools and the wiper control is turned off. See *Electrical System Overload* on page 10-25.

Wiper Parking

If the ignition is turned to LOCK/OFF while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop.

If the windscreen wiper lever is then moved to off before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windscreen.

If the ignition is turned to LOCK/OFF while the wipers are performing wipes due to windscreen washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windscreen.

↓  **(Windscreen Washer):** Pull the windscreen wiper lever toward you to spray windscreen washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the stalk is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the

windscreen washer had been activated. See *Washer Fluid* on page 10-16 for information on filling the windscreen washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windscreen is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windscreen, blocking your vision.

Clock

The clock is in the centre console display.

To set the time:

1. Press the TP (Time Program) button to go directly to the time setting page, or press the CONFIG button and select Time from the list. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to scroll through the available setup features. Press the TUNE/MENU knob or press

the Time screen button to display other options within that feature.

2. Press + or - to increase or decrease the Hours and Minutes displayed on the clock.

12/24 HR Format: Press the 12 HR screen button for 12 hour clock time; press the 24 HR screen button for 24 hour clock time.

Day + or Day -: Press the Day + or Day - display buttons to increase or decrease the day.

Display: Press Display to turn the time display on the screen on or off.

Power Sockets

The accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

There are three accessory power outlets:

- Inside the front of the floor console.
- On the rear of the floor console.

- Inside the instrument panel storage area.

The power outlets supply power while the vehicle is on, or if the vehicle is in Retained Accessory Power (RAP). See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* on page 9-12.

Remove the cover to access.

Certain accessory plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adaptor fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the installation instructions included with the equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* on page 9-48.

Notice: Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as mobile phone charge cords.

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Warning lights come on when there could be a problem with a vehicle function. Some warning lights come on briefly when the propulsion system is started to indicate they are working.

Gauges can indicate when there could be a problem with a vehicle function. Often gauges and warning lights work together to indicate a problem with the vehicle.

When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem,

5-6 Instruments and Controls

check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

Instrument Cluster

The instrument cluster displays a preview of information that includes electric range, charging, odometer, and battery status. This happens upon entry when the driver door is opened, and following the welcome animation, before starting the vehicle.

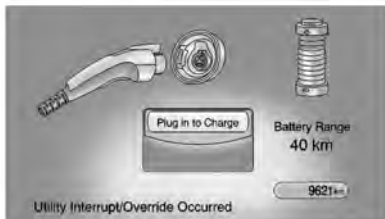
A CHARGING OVERRIDE/ INTERRUPTION OCCURRED

message may display on the lower left of the screen to indicate that a charging override or interruption has occurred due to one or more of the following events:

- For vehicles with OnStar, override of the charge settings by the owner using OnStar.
- Unintended interruption of AC power at the vehicle's charging socket.

- For vehicles with OnStar, interruption of charging by the electricity supply company using OnStar as authorised by the vehicle owner.

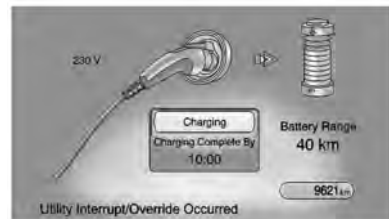
The following screens may appear, depending on the status.



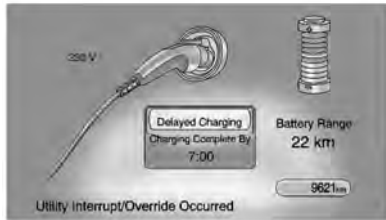
This screen indicates that the charge cord is not connected. Plug the charge cord in to charge the vehicle.



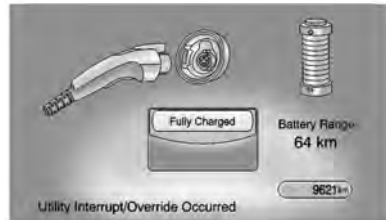
This screen indicates that the charge cord is connected and charging is complete.



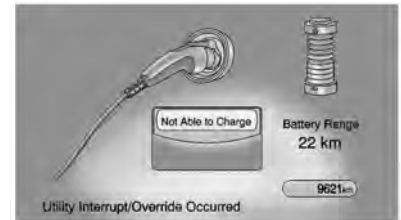
This screen indicates that charging is active and the estimated charge completion time is 10:00 a.m.



This screen indicates that charging is programmed to be delayed with an estimated completion time of 7:00 a.m.

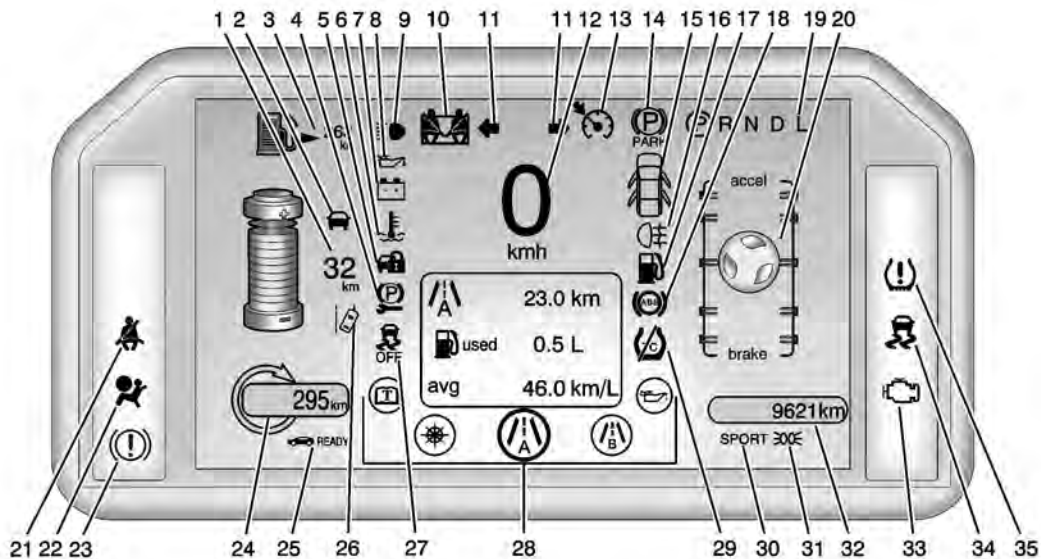


This screen indicates that the vehicle is fully charged and the charge cord is not connected.



This screen indicates that the charge cord is connected, but the vehicle cannot be charged.

5-8 Instruments and Controls



Complete Cluster with Enhanced Configuration in Electric Mode

1. *Battery Gauge (High Voltage) on page 5-11.*
2. *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) Warning Light on page 5-20.*
3. *Fuel Gauge on page 5-11.*
4. *Service Electric Parking Brake Light on page 5-18.*
5. *Security Light on page 5-23.*
6. *Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light on page 5-22.*
7. *Charging System Light (12-Volt Battery) on page 5-15.*
8. *Engine Oil Pressure Light on page 5-22.*
9. *High-Beam On Light on page 5-24.*
10. *Rear Seat Passenger Safety Belt Reminder Light. See Safety Belt Reminders on page 5-12.*
11. *Indicator Signals on page 6-4.*
12. *Speedometer on page 5-11.*
13. *Cruise Control Light on page 5-24.*
14. *Electric Parking Brake Light on page 5-18.*
15. *Door, Bonnet, or Tailgate Open Light on page 5-24.*
16. *Rear Fog Lamp Light on page 5-24.*
17. *Low Fuel Warning Light on page 5-23.*
18. *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light on page 5-19.*
19. *Electric Drive Unit Positions. See Electric Drive Unit on page 9-19.*
20. *Driver Efficiency Gauge on page 5-12.*
21. *Driver Safety Belt Reminder Light. See Safety Belt Reminders on page 5-12.*
22. *Airbag Readiness Light on page 5-13.*
23. *Brake System Warning Light on page 5-18.*
24. *Total Vehicle Range on page 5-12.*
25. *Vehicle Ready Light on page 5-24.*
26. *Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light on page 5-20.*
27. *StabiliTrak[®] OFF Light on page 5-21.*
28. *Driver Information Centre (DIC) on page 5-39.*
29. *Traction Off Light on page 5-21.*
30. *Sport Mode Light on page 5-19, Hold Mode Light on page 5-20, and Mountain Mode Light on page 5-20.*
31. *Lamps On Reminder on page 5-24.*
32. *Odometer on page 5-11.*
33. *Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 5-15.*
34. *Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak[®] Light on page 5-21.*

5-10 Instruments and Controls

35. Tyre Pressure Light on page 5-22.

Instrument Cluster Display Configurations

There are two instrument cluster display configurations to choose from. Press CONFIG to the left of the steering wheel to change the configuration. See the *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* on page 5-39 for more information.

Choose either the Simple or Enhanced Configuration display.



**Simple Configuration
in Electric Mode**



**Enhanced Configuration
in Electric Mode**



**Simple Configuration in Extended
Range Mode**



**Enhanced Configuration
in Extended Range Mode**

The Enhanced Configuration displays the Driver Efficiency Gauge.

Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle speed in both kilometers per hour (km/h) and miles per hour (mph). The DIC menu can be used to change the units.

See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* on page 5-39.

Mileometer

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometres or miles.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer is within the Driver Information Centre. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* on page 5-39 for more information.

Battery Gauge (High Voltage)



This indicator displays the high voltage battery charge level.

When this indicator is displayed in the foreground, the vehicle is operating in Electric Mode. The number next to the indicator displays an estimate of how far the vehicle can be driven while in this mode.

See *Electric Mode* on page 9-13.

Fuel Gauge



This indicator displays the fuel level. When this indicator is in the foreground, the vehicle is operating in Extended Range Mode.

The number next to the indicator displays an estimate of how far the vehicle can be driven while in this mode.

See *Extended Range Mode* on page 9-14.

5-12 Instruments and Controls

Driver Efficiency Gauge



This gauge is a guide to driving in an efficient manner by keeping the ball green and in the centre of the gauge. The leaves stop spinning when the vehicle stops or when the ball travels away from the centre of the gauge.

See *Driving for Better Energy Efficiency* on page 9-2.

accel: If the ball turns yellow and travels above the centre of the gauge, acceleration is too aggressive to optimise efficiency.

brake: If the ball turns yellow and travels below the centre of the gauge, braking is too aggressive to optimise efficiency.

Total Vehicle Range



Total vehicle range is the remaining distance the vehicle can be driven when combining the electric range and fuel range.

See *Driving for Better Energy Efficiency* on page 9-2.

Seat Belt Reminders

Driver Safety Belt Reminder Light



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their safety belt. The light stays on solid until the belt is buckled.

This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled during driving while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver seat belt is already buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the front passenger that the safety belt is not fastened. The light stays on solid until the belt is buckled.

This cycle may continue several times if the front passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the front passenger safety belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger safety belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other

electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the safety belt.

Rear Seat Passenger Safety Belt Reminder Light



Rear seat seating positions monitored for safety belt use are represented by a coloured symbol indicating safety belt status. When the vehicle is started, two safety belt symbols come on and stay on for several seconds in the instrument cluster to alert the driver that passengers may need to fasten their safety belts. After the passenger safety belt is buckled, the corresponding safety belt symbol in the instrument cluster turns green. If a safety belt is not

initially buckled, the instrument cluster displays a grey safety belt symbol. While the vehicle is moving, if a rear seat passenger who was previously buckled becomes unbuckled, the corresponding safety belt symbol will change to flashing red for several seconds and a chime may sound.

Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System on page 3-12*.



5-14 Instruments and Controls

The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

WARNING

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Centre (DIC) message may also come on. See *Airbag System Messages on page 5-47*.

Airbag On-Off Light

If the vehicle has an airbag on-off switch, it also has a passenger airbag status indicator in the overhead console.



DANGER

Risk of fatal injury for a child using a child restraint system on a seat with activated front passenger airbag.

Risk of fatal injury for an adult person on a seat with deactivated front passenger airbag.

When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator symbols for on and off will light for several seconds as a system check.

Then, after several more seconds, either the on or off symbol will light to let you know the status of the front passenger frontal and knee airbags.



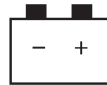
When the front passenger frontal and knee airbags are manually turned off using the airbag on-off switch in the glove box, the off symbol comes on and stays on as a reminder that the front passenger frontal and knee airbags have been turned off. This light will go off when the airbags have been turned on. See *Airbag On-Off Switch on page 3-15* for more information, including important safety information.



If the on symbol is lit, it means that the front passenger frontal and knee airbags are enabled and may inflate. See *Airbag On-Off Switch on page 3-15* for more information, including important safety information.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the airbag on-off switch. See your retailer for service.

Charging System Light (12-Volt Battery)



The charging system light comes on briefly when the vehicle is in ON/RUN, as a check to show the light is working.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there could be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the 12-volt battery.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

A computer system called OBD II (On-Board Diagnostics-Second Generation) monitors operation of the vehicle. It ensures that emissions are at acceptable levels for the life of the vehicle, helping to maintain a clean environment. The malfunction indicator lamp comes on when the vehicle is placed in Service Only Mode, as a check to show it is working. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. See *Power Button on page 9-9* for more information.



If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on, while the engine is in ON/RUN, this indicates that the

5-16 Instruments and Controls

OBD II system has detected a problem and diagnosis and service might be required.

Malfunctions often are indicated by the system before any problem is apparent. Being aware of the light can prevent more serious damage to the vehicle. This system also assists the dealer technician in correctly diagnosing any malfunction.

Notice: If the vehicle is continually driven with this light on, the emission controls might not work as well, the vehicle fuel economy might not be as good, and the engine might not run as smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Notice: Modifications made to the engine, electric drive unit, exhaust, intake, or fuel system of the vehicle or the replacement of the original tyres with other than those of the same Tyre Performance Criteria (TPC) can

affect the vehicle emission controls and can cause this light to come on. Modifications to these systems could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also result in a failure to pass a required Emission Inspection/ Maintenance test. See *Accessories and Modifications on page 10-2.*

This light comes on during a malfunction in one of two ways:

Light Flashing: A misfire condition has been detected. A misfire increases vehicle emissions and could damage the emission control system on the vehicle. Diagnosis and service might be required.

The following can prevent more serious damage to the vehicle:

- Reduce vehicle speed.
- Avoid hard accelerations.
- Avoid steep uphill grades.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to stop and park the vehicle. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before driving the vehicle again. If the light begins to flash again, follow the previous steps and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Light On Steady: An emission control system malfunction has been detected on the vehicle. Diagnosis and service might be required.

The following may correct an emission control system malfunction:

- Check that the fuel cap is fully installed. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. A loose or missing fuel cap allows fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the cap properly installed should turn the light off.

- Check that good quality fuel is used. Poor fuel quality causes the engine not to run as efficiently as designed and may cause stalling after start-up or misfiring. These conditions might go away once the engine is warmed up.

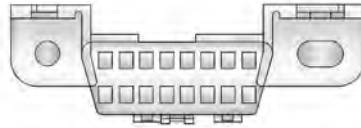
If one or more of these conditions occurs, change the fuel brand used. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off.

If none of the above have made the light turn off, your dealer can check the vehicle. The dealer has the proper test equipment and diagnostic tools to fix any mechanical or electrical problems that might have developed.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

Depending on where you live, your vehicle may be required to participate in an emission control system inspection and maintenance program. For the inspection, the

emission system test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).



The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The malfunction indicator lamp is on while the vehicle is in ON/RUN, or if the vehicle is placed in Service Only Mode and the malfunction indicator lamp does not come on. See your dealer for assistance in verifying proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp.

- The OBD II (On-Board Diagnostics) system determines that critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed by the system. If this were to occur, the vehicle would be considered not ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down.

The diagnostic system is designed to evaluate critical emission control systems during normal driving. This can take several days of driving. If this has been done and the vehicle still does not pass the inspection for lack of OBD II system readiness, your dealer can prepare the vehicle for inspection.

Brake System Warning Light

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected immediately.



This light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If the light comes on and stays on, there is a basic braking system problem.



Stop. Do not continue your journey. Consult a dealer.

Electric Parking Brake Light



This status light comes on when the parking brake is applied. If the light flashes and stays on after the parking brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the electric parking brake system.

If the light does not come on, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

See *Electric Parking Brake* on page 9-21 for more information.

Service Electric Parking Brake Light



The Service Electric Parking Brake light should come on briefly when the vehicle is in ON/RUN. If it does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If this light stays on, there is a problem with a system on the vehicle that is causing the parking brake system to work at a reduced level. The vehicle can still be driven, but should be taken to a dealer as soon as possible. See *Electric Parking Brake* on page 9-21 for more information. If a message

displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC), see *Brake System Messages on page 5-42* for more information.

Have the cause of the fault remedied immediately by a dealer.

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This light should come on briefly when the vehicle is in ON/RUN. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the ABS warning light stays on longer than a few seconds after the vehicle is in ON/RUN, or comes on and stays on while driving, try resetting the system. To reset the system:

1. While driving, pull over when it is safe to do so.
2. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
3. Turn the vehicle off.
4. Restart the vehicle.

If the ABS warning light remains on after resetting the system or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. If the ABS warning light is on, but the ordinary braking system warning light is not on, the anti-locking brakes are not working properly, but the ordinary brakes are still functioning. Have the vehicle serviced immediately. If both brake

lights are on, the anti-locking brake system is not functioning, and there is a problem with the ordinary brakes as well. Have the vehicle towed for service. See *Towing the Vehicle on page 10-58*.

Sport Mode Light

SPORT

This light comes on when Sport Mode is selected. See "Sport Mode" in *Driver Selected Operating Modes on page 9-14* for more information.

Mountain Mode Light

MOUNTAIN

This light comes on when Mountain Mode is selected. See "Mountain Mode" in *Driver Selected Operating Modes on page 9-14* for more information.

Hold Mode Light

HOLD

This light comes on when Hold Mode is selected. See "Hold Mode" in *Driver Selected Operating Modes on page 9-14* for more information.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light



This light briefly comes on amber while starting the vehicle. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the light then turns off.

This light comes on green when the system is on and ready to operate. When the system determines that the vehicle is leaving its lane without using the indicator, this light will change to amber and flash.

See *Lane Departure Warning (LDW) on page 9-36*.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) Warning Light



The vehicle ahead light comes on green when a vehicle is detected ahead. It changes to amber when following another vehicle too closely.



The forward collision alert comes on and warns when a vehicle is being rapidly approached.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System on page 9-29* for more information.

Traction Off Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/ESC button.

This light and the StabiliTrak OFF light come on when StabiliTrak is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel spin is not limited. Adjust driving accordingly.

StabiliTrak[®] OFF Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak system is turned off. If StabiliTrak is off, Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If the TCS is off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak systems and the warning light turns off.

Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak[®] Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle.

If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally the indicator light then goes off.

If the light comes on and stays on while driving, there could be a problem with the TCS/StabiliTrak system and the vehicle might need service. When this warning light is on, the TCS/StabiliTrak system is off and does not limit wheel spin.

The light flashes if the system is active and is working to assist the driver with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on briefly when the vehicle is started.

If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then goes off.

If the light comes on and stays on while driving, the vehicle may have a problem with the cooling system. Stop and turn off the vehicle to avoid damage to the engine. A warning chime sounds when this light is on.

See *Engine Overheating* on page 10-16 for more information.

Tyre Pressure Light



For vehicles with the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the vehicle is in ON/RUN. It provides information about tyre pressures and the TPMS.

When the Light is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tyres are significantly underinflated.

A message in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) may also display. See *Tyre Messages* on page 5-49. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tyres to the pressure value shown on the Tyre and Loading Information Label. See *Tyres* on page 10-35.

When the Light Flashes First and Then is On Steady

This indicates that there may be a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitor System. The light flashes for about one minute and stays on steady until the vehicle is in OFF. This sequence repeats each time the vehicle is in ON/RUN. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System* on page 10-37.

Engine Oil Pressure Light



Do not keep driving if the oil pressure is low. The engine can become so hot that it catches fire. Someone could be burned. Check the oil as soon as possible and have the vehicle serviced.

Notice: Engine lubrication may be interrupted. This may result in damage to the engine and/or locking of the drive wheels.



The oil pressure light should come on briefly as the vehicle is started. If it does not come on have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Light



The low fuel warning light comes on briefly when the vehicle is started.

This light also comes on when the fuel level is low. When fuel is added, the light should go off. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

Security Light



The immobiliser light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobiliser Operation* on page 2-14.

Vehicle Ready Light



The vehicle ready light comes on whenever the vehicle is ready to be driven.

Main-Beam On Light



The main-beam on light comes on when the main-beam headlights are in use.

See *Headlamp Main/Dipped-Beam Changer* on page 6-1 for more information.

Rear Fog Lamp Light



The rear fog lamp light comes on when they are in use.

For more information see *Rear Fog Lamps* on page 6-4.

Lamps On Reminder



This light comes on when the parking lamps, headlamps, or tail lamps are on.

Cruise Control Light

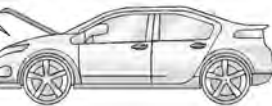
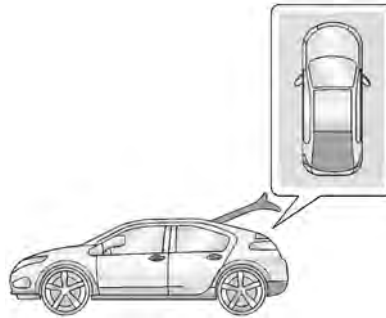


The cruise control light comes on when the cruise control is turned on and turns green when cruise control is engaged.

See *Cruise Control* on page 9-27 for more information.

Door, Bonnet, or Tailgate Open Light

If a door, bonnet, or tailgate is not completely closed, a light comes on together with a graphic in the Driver Information Centre (DIC).

**Door(s) Open****Bonnet Open****Tailgate Open**

The DIC indicates when a door, the bonnet, or the tailgate is open. The light displays the open area as shaded.

The DIC and the light both display when the vehicle is moving. Only the light displays if the vehicle is stopped.

Information Displays

Centre Console Display

The centre console screen displays Charging, Power Flow, and Energy Information. See the information that follows.

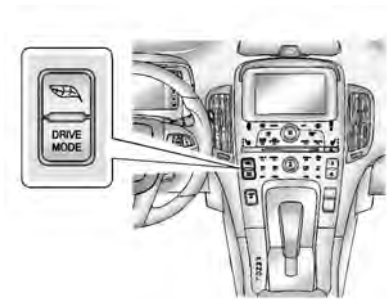
Climate Control, Infotainment, and Vehicle Personalisation information also displays in this screen. For more information on these systems, see:


- *Automatic Climate Control System on page 8-1.*
- The infotainment system manual.
- *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50.*

The centre console controls only need a light touch to operate and work best with bare hands. The controls will work with most gloves although they may take longer to respond. Use the finger pad rather


5-26 Instruments and Controls

than the finger tip to minimise response time. If the controls are not responding, remove the gloves.

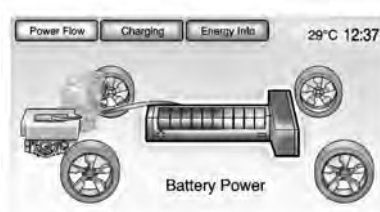


To view the Power Flow, Charging, and Energy Information, press the  button on the centre console.

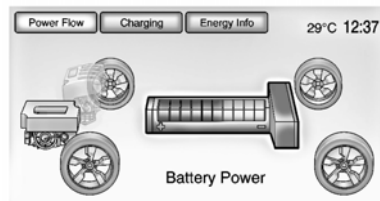
Power Flows

To view the Power Flow screens, press the  button on the centre console and then press the Power Flow button at the top of the touch screen. The Power Flow screens indicate the current system

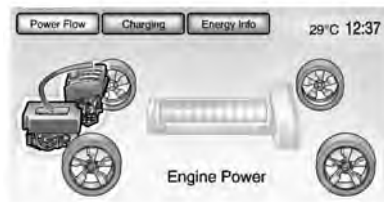
operating condition. The screens show the energy flow between the engine, electric drive unit, and high voltage battery. These components will be highlighted when they are active.



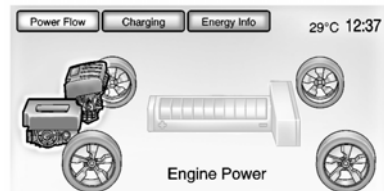
Battery Power - Battery is active with energy flowing to the wheels.



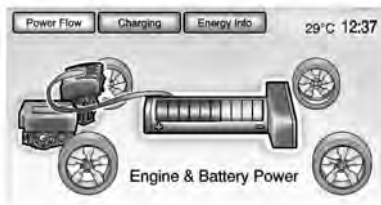
Battery Power - Vehicle is stationary in electric mode and no power is flowing to the wheels.



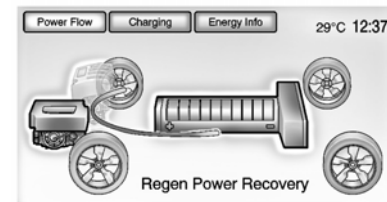
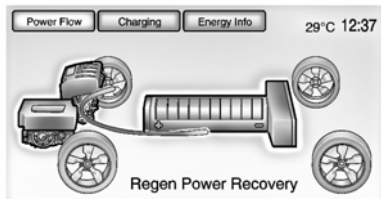
Engine Power - Engine is active with energy flowing to the wheels.



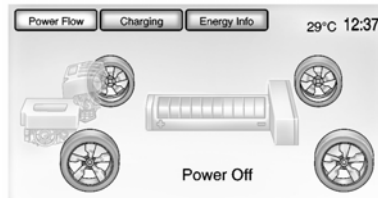
Engine Power - Vehicle is stationary in extended range mode and no power is flowing to the wheels.



Engine and Battery Power - Both the engine and battery are active with energy flowing to the wheels.




Regen Power Recovery - Power from the wheels returns to the battery during regenerative braking or coasting.



Power Off - No power is flowing to the wheels.

Charging

Programmable Charging

This vehicle has three programmable charge modes. To view the current charge mode status in the centre console display, press the  button on the centre console and then press the Charging button at the top of the touch screen.

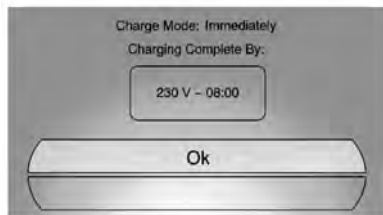
The current charge mode status can also be viewed in a temporary pop-up in the centre console display by pressing the charging socket flap release button on the driver door.

The Charge Start and Charge Complete time estimations are also displayed on the screen. These estimations are most accurate when the vehicle is plugged in and in moderate temperature conditions. Also, the vehicle uses the clock displayed in the centre console for programmable charging, so please ensure that the time displayed in the

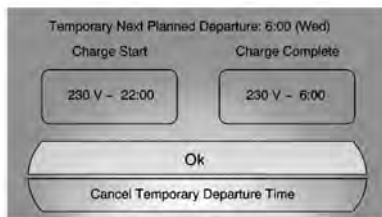
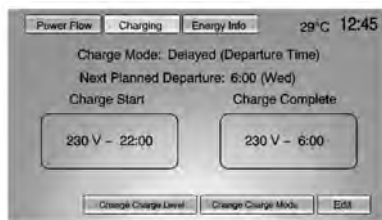
5-28 Instruments and Controls

upper right-hand corner of the centre console reflects the correct time of day.

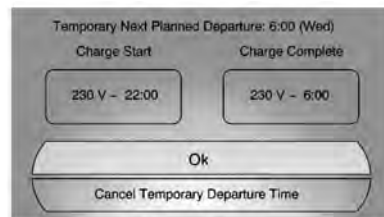
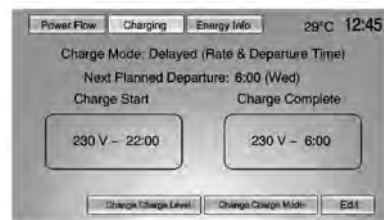
Charge Mode Status



Immediately: The vehicle starts charging as soon as it is connected to an electrical outlet. See *Plug-In Charging* on page 9-38.



Delayed Departure Time: The vehicle estimates the charging start time considering the programmed departure time for the current day of the week. Charging begins at the start time and is complete by the departure time only if sufficient time is allowed after the charge cord is plugged in.



Delayed Rate and Departure Time: The vehicle estimates the charging start time based on the electricity supply company rate (tariff) schedule, electricity supply company rate preference, and the programmed departure time for the current day of the week. The vehicle will charge during the least

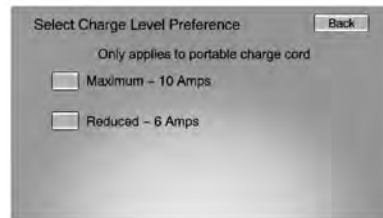
expensive rate periods to achieve a full battery charge by the departure time. Electricity tariff information from the supply company for the charging location is required for this mode.

Also, if the selected electric rate settings result in a very long charge completion time, the vehicle will start charging immediately upon plug-in. For example, if the electric rate table is set up with all “Peak” rates and the rate preference is to charge during “Off-Peak” rates only, then the vehicle will start charging immediately upon plug-in.

Charge Level Selection

The Charge Level Preference setting allows the driver to select their vehicle's charge level so it matches the capability of their charging location. The Charge Level Preference Setting will limit the electrical current when a portable charge cord is used. A portable charge cord is one that connects to a conventional AC wall outlet on

one end and to the vehicle on the other end, such as the one provided with the vehicle. See *Charge Cord on page 9-44*. This feature may also limit charging with the use of any charging cord/equipment without a rating of at least 230 V (15 amp). If the vehicle consistently stops charging after plugging in, or if a circuit breaker continues to trip, reducing to a lower Charge Level Preference may resolve the issue.



The Charge Level Preference should be configured to match the electrical current rating for the AC outlet that the charge cord is connected to. The Charge Level Preference settings are:

- Maximum: Limits AC current to 10 Amps
- Reduced: Limits AC current to 6 Amps

Exact current levels for a particular region may vary from values shown in this manual. Please check vehicle for available levels.

For some vehicles, the Charge Level Preference must be updated prior to the vehicle being charged and the Charge Level Preference will reset to a default value when the vehicle is shifted from (P) .

The Charge Level Preference setting can be changed at any time while the centre console display is operable.

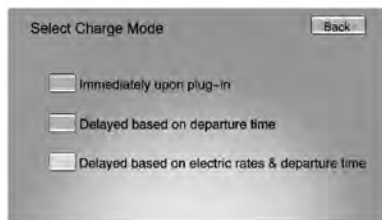
5-30 Instruments and Controls

WARNING

Using a charge level that exceeds the electrical circuit or socket capacity may start a fire or damage the electrical circuit. Use the lowest charge level until a qualified electrician inspects your electrical circuit capacity. Use the lowest charge level if the electrical circuit or socket capacity is not known.

Charge Mode Selection

From the Charge Mode Status screen, press Change Charge Mode.

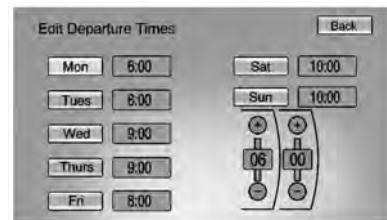


Select one option:

- Immediately upon plug in.
- Delayed based on departure time.
- Delayed based on electric rates & departure time.

Departure Time Entry

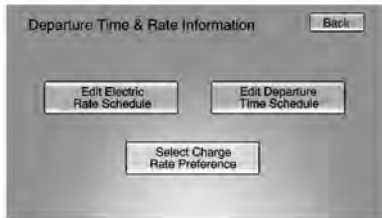
From the Delayed Charge Mode Status screen, press Edit to change the departure time for each day of the week to match your personal schedule.



1. Press the day to change.
2. Press + or - to change the hours and minutes.
3. Press Back to store changes and return to the previous screen.

Charge Rate Selection

From the Delayed Rate and Departure Time Charge Mode Status screen, press Edit.

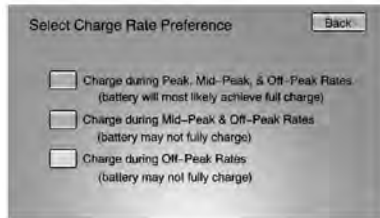


Select one of the following:

- Edit Electric Rate Schedule.
- Edit Departure Time Schedule. See "Departure Time Entry."
- Select Charge Rate Preference.

Charge Rate Preference Selection

From the Departure Time & Rate Information screen, press Select Charge Rate Preference.



Press one of the following options to select the Charge Rate Preference:

- Charge during Peak, Mid-Peak, and Off-Peak Rates: The vehicle can charge during any rate period to satisfy the next planned departure time. However, it will select when to charge to minimise the total cost of the charge.
- Charge during Mid-Peak and Off-Peak Rates: The vehicle will charge during Off-Peak and/or Mid-Peak rate periods only and will select when to charge to minimise the total cost of the charge.

- Charge during Off-Peak Rates: The vehicle will only charge during Off-Peak rate periods.

Charging begins at the start time and is complete by the departure time only if sufficient time is allowed after the charge cord is plugged in. For example, if the vehicle is plugged in for only one hour prior to the departure time, and the battery is completely discharged, the vehicle will not be fully charged by the departure time regardless of the rate selection.

Also, if the selected electric rate settings result in a very long charge completion time, the vehicle will start charging immediately upon plug-in. For example, if the electric rate table is set up with all "Peak" rates and the rate preference is to charge during "Off-Peak" rates only, then the vehicle will start charging immediately upon plug-in.

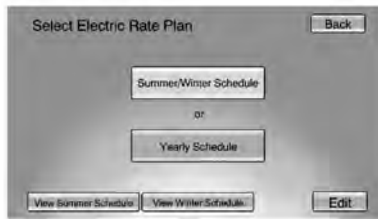
5-32 Instruments and Controls

Electric Rate Plan Selection

Electric rates, or cost per unit, may vary based on time, weekday/weekend, and season. During the day when the demand for electricity is high, the rates are usually higher and called Peak rates. At night when the demand for electricity is low, the rates are usually lower and called Off-Peak rates. In some areas, a Mid-Peak rate is offered.

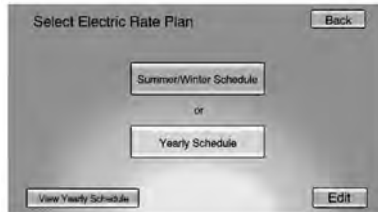
Contact the electricity supply company to obtain the tariff schedule for your area. The summer and winter start dates must be established to use a summer/winter schedule.

From the Departure Time & Rate Information screen, press Edit Electric Rate Schedule.



To edit the Summer/Winter Schedule:

1. Press Summer/Winter Schedule.
2. Press Edit.

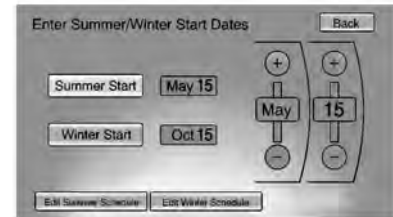


To edit the Yearly Schedule:

1. Press Yearly Schedule.
2. Press Edit.

Summer/Winter Schedule Start Date Entering

From the Select Electric Rate Plan screen, press Summer/Winter Schedule then press Edit.

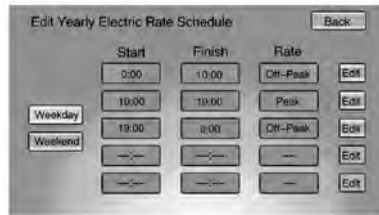
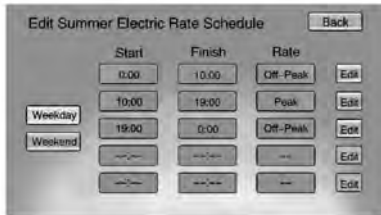


1. Press Summer Start.
2. Press + or - to set the month and day for the start of summer.
3. Press Winter Start.
4. Press + or - to set the month and day for the start of winter.
5. Press Edit Summer Schedule or Edit Winter Schedule to edit the daily electric rate schedule.

Electric Rate Schedule Editing

From the Enter Summer/Winter Start Dates screen, press Edit Summer Schedule or Edit Winter Schedule.

From the Select Electric Rate Plan screen, press Yearly Schedule and then press Edit.



1. Press Weekday or Weekend.
2. Press Edit next to the row to be changed.

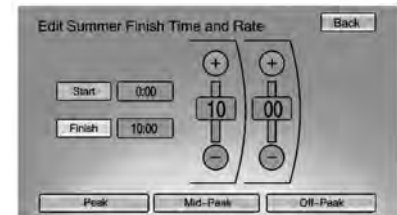
- Weekdays are Monday through Friday and use the same rate schedule.
- Weekends are Saturday and Sunday and use the same rate schedule.

Both weekday and weekend schedules must be set. The rate schedule only applies for a 24-hour period, starting at 0:00 and ending at 0:00. There can be five rate changes for each day; not all must be used.

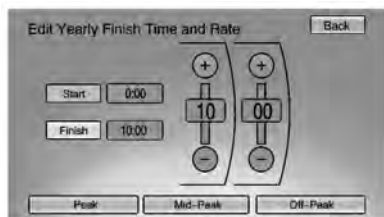
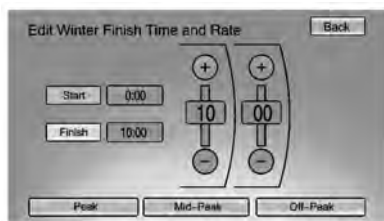
The finish times must be consecutive. If a finish time does not follow a start time, the error message displays "An invalid entry was found in the data entered. Please re-enter data."

Electric Rate Finish Time Editing

From the Edit (Summer, Winter, or Yearly) Electric Rate Schedule screen, press Edit next to the row to change.



5-34 Instruments and Controls

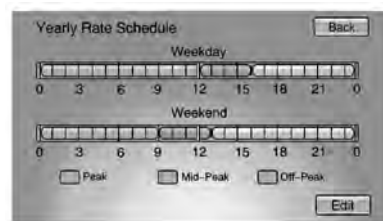
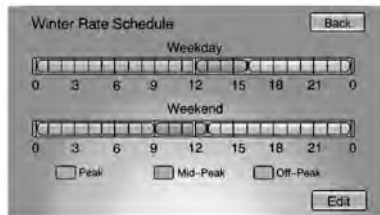
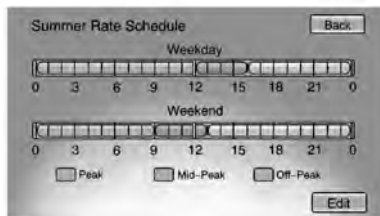


1. Press + or - to adjust the time.
2. Press Peak, Mid-Peak, or Off-Peak to select the electric rate.
3. Press the Back button to store changes.

Only the finish time can be edited. The start time is automatically entered in the rate table.

Electric Rate Schedule Viewing

From the Select Electric Rate Plan screen, press View (Summer, Winter, or Yearly) Schedule.



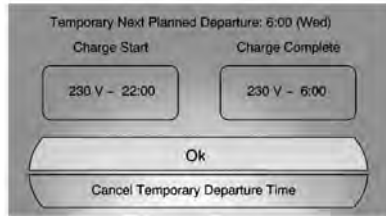
Temporary Charge Mode Override and Cancel

Programmed Delayed Charge Modes can be temporarily overridden to an Immediate Charge Mode for one charge cycle. Also, the next planned departure time can be temporarily overridden for one charging cycle. In addition to the in-vehicle overrides via the centre console, there are other ways to temporarily override a Delayed Charge Mode. See *Plug-In Charging on page 9-38*.

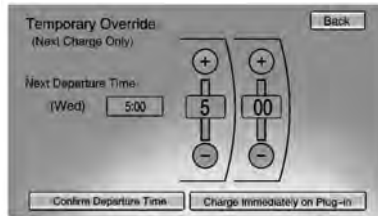
Temporary Override of a Delayed Charge Mode

To temporarily override a Delayed Charge Mode to Immediate Charge Mode from inside the vehicle:

1. Press the charging socket flap release button on the driver door to view the Charge Mode Status pop-up in the centre console display.

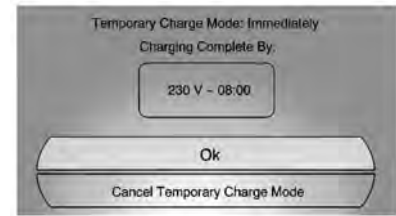
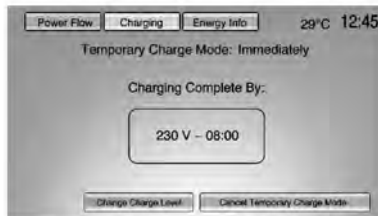


2. Press Temporary Override.



3. Press Charge Immediately on Plug-In to temporarily override to an Immediate Charge Mode.

The Temporary Charge Mode Status screen will automatically display the revised charge complete time.



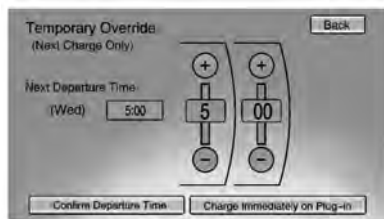
To cancel the temporary override to Immediate, from the Temporary Charge Mode Status screen or pop-up, press Cancel Temporary Charge Mode on the bottom of the touch screen.

Temporary Override of the Next Planned Departure Time

To temporarily override the Next Planned Departure Time from inside the vehicle:

1. Press the charging socket flap release button on the driver door to view the Charge Mode Status pop-up in the centre console display.
2. Press Temporary Override.

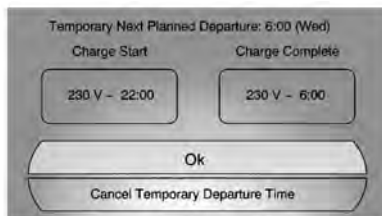
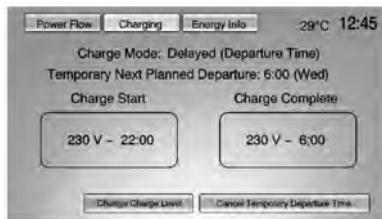
5-36 Instruments and Controls



3. Press the + or - button to change the Next Departure Time.
4. Press Confirm Departure Time to temporarily override the Next Planned Departure Time.

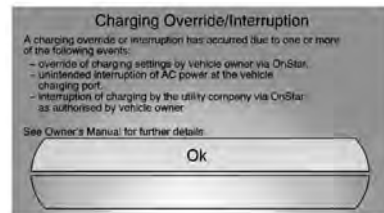
The Temporary Charge Mode Status screen will automatically display the revised charge complete time.

The Temporary Departure Time can only be updated for the same day as the original Next Planned Departure Time. Also, the vehicle will not accept a Temporary Departure Time that is before the present time of day.



To cancel the temporary override of the Next Planned Departure Time, from the Temporary Charge Mode Status screen or pop-up, press Cancel Temporary Departure Time on the bottom of the touch screen.

Charging Override/Interruption Pop-Up



The Charging Override/Interruption pop-up will appear if any of the following conditions occur:

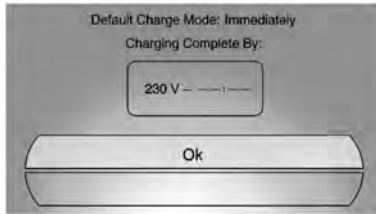
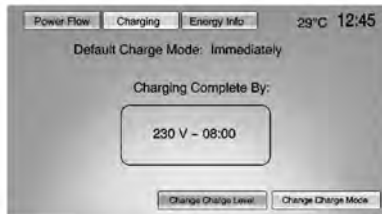
- The charging settings have been modified via OnStar through the website or the Mobile App. For example, the Departure Time Tables, the Rate Tables, or the Charge Mode were updated using the customer website (available in select regions).
- There was an unintended loss of AC power during the plug-in charge event. For example,

there was a power failure or the charge cord was unplugged from the wall.

- The charge process was interrupted by the electricity supply (utility) company via OnStar, as authorised by the vehicle owner (available in certain regions).


For more information see *Electricity Supply Company Interruption of Charging on page 9-45*.

Programmable Charging Disabled



When the Programmable Charging system is disabled, the Default Charge Mode Status screen and the pop-up will display “- :- -” for the Charge Complete Time. The Programmable Charging system will be disabled if the Charge Complete Time cannot be confidently estimated. If the Programmable Charging system is consistently disabled, see your dealer for details.

Energy Information

To view the Energy Usage, Energy Efficiency, and Efficiency Tips, press the  button on the centre

console and then press the Energy Info button at the top of the touch screen.

Energy Usage



The Energy Usage screen displays information for the total of all drive cycles since the last time the high voltage battery was fully charged. This includes distance travelled in Electric Mode, distance travelled in Extended Range Mode, total distance travelled, electric energy used from the battery, total fuel used, and average fuel economy. There are maximum limits to some of the values that can be displayed. When these values are replaced with dashes, the value limits have

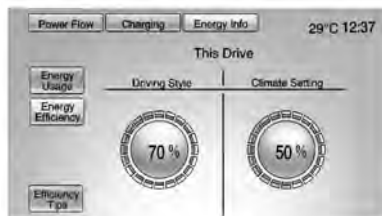
5-38 Instruments and Controls

been reached. To reset these values, the high voltage battery will need to be fully recharged. The circle graph also represents the percentage of distance travelled using Electric Mode versus Extended Range Mode. The Lifetime Fuel Economy is a total over the life of the vehicle and can only be reset by the dealer.



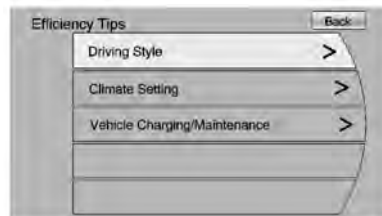
The Energy Usage information will also appear automatically on power off when Retained Accessory Power is active. This automatic pop-up can be disabled through vehicle personalisation. See "Energy Summary Exit Pop-up" under *Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50*.

Energy Efficiency



The Energy Efficiency screen is accessed by pressing Energy Efficiency on the Energy Usage screen. This screen displays the energy efficiency over the drive cycle based on driving style and climate settings. Driving in a more efficient manner will result in a higher percentage displayed for driving style. Minimising the use of the climate control system will result in a higher percentage displayed for climate setting.

Efficiency Tips



The Efficiency Tips screen is accessed by pressing Efficiency Tips from the Energy Usage or Energy Efficiency screen. This screen provides a guide on how to improve energy usage to increase fuel economy and range.

Driver Information Centre (DIC)

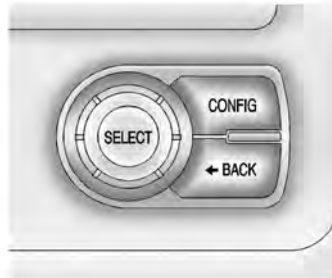


The Driver Information Centre (DIC) display is in the instrument cluster. The DIC displays information about the vehicle. It also displays warning messages if a system problem is detected. See *Vehicle Messages* on page 5-41 for more information.

DIC Operation and Displays

View the DIC displays by pressing the DIC buttons next to the steering wheel. The DIC displays trip, fuel, and warning messages if a system problem is detected.

DIC Controls



CONFIG: Press to select either the Simple or Enhanced instrument cluster configuration display.


← BACK: Press to return to the previous screen, exit a screen, or return to the main menu. Press **← BACK** to minimise the DIC menu display.

SELECT: Press the centre of the knob to select the highlighted item. Turn the knob to scroll through the menu items.

DIC Menu Items

At the main DIC menu:

1. Turn the SELECT knob to scroll through the possible DIC menus.
2. Press the centre of the SELECT knob when a menu item is highlighted to enter that menu.
3. Continue to turn and press the SELECT knob to scroll through and select the available menu items:

 : Trip A

 : Trip B

 : Oil Life

 : Tyre Pressure

 : Vehicle Messages

 : Units

 : Tutorial Mode

 : Traffic Sign Assistant

 : Power Gauge

 : Following Distance Indication

 : Turn-by-Turn

5-40 Instruments and Controls

Trip A and Trip B

The trip displays show fuel used, average fuel economy, and distance travelled since the last trip reset.

Reset the trip data by pressing and holding the SELECT button when either Trip A or Trip B is displayed.

Oil Life

This displays the percentage of remaining oil life. The lower the percentage, the closer the vehicle is to needing an oil change.

When the oil life is depleted, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays. Change the oil as soon as possible. Additional maintenance is also recommended in the maintenance schedule. See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 11-2* and *Engine Oil on page 10-6*.

The oil life must be reset after each oil change. Avoid accidental resetting of the Engine Oil Life System. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

To reset the Engine Oil Life System, see *Engine Oil Life System on page 10-9*. The system is reset when 100% displays.

Tyre Pressure

The display will show a vehicle with the approximate pressures of all four tyres. Tyre pressure is displayed in either kilopascals (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi).

If a low or high tyre pressure is detected, a message is displayed advising to check the tyre pressure in the specified tyre. See *Tyre Pressure on page 10-36* and *Tyre Messages on page 5-49* for more information.

If the tyre pressure display shows dashes instead of a value, there may be a problem with the vehicle. See your retailer for service.

Vehicle Messages

Turn the SELECT knob to scroll through any active warning messages. Press SELECT to review the messages.

Units

Turn the SELECT knob to change the unit display to METRIC or US when the display is active. Press SELECT to confirm the setting. This will change the displays on the cluster and DIC to either metric or English (US) measurements.

Tutorial Mode

Select this menu item to view a screen that explains some of the unique features of the cluster.

Tutorial mode is only available when the vehicle is in P (Park).

Traffic Sign Assistant

Select this menu item to view detected traffic signs. See "Traffic Sign Assistant" under *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System on page 9-29* for more information.

Power Gauge

Select this menu item to view the power gauge.

The power gauge is a gauge that informs the customer of the total power coming from the engine or battery to operate the vehicle.

Following Distance Indication

Select this menu item to adjust the following distance indication. See “Following Distance Indication” under *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* on page 9-29 for more information.

Turn-by-Turn

Select this menu item to view the navigation system Turn-by-Turn guidance. See the infotainment system manual, if the vehicle has navigation, for more information.

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed in the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may display one after the other.

Messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing the SELECT knob. The messages requiring immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed. All messages should be taken seriously. Clearing the messages does not correct the problem.

Battery and Charging Messages

BATTERY SAVER ACTIVE

This message displays when the vehicle has detected that the 12-volt battery voltage has dropped and vehicle features are being disabled. The 12-volt battery saver system

starts reducing certain features trying to save the charge of the 12-volt battery. Turn off unnecessary features to allow the battery to recharge.

BATTERY TOO COLD, PLUG IN TO WARM

This message displays during extremely cold temperatures, when the vehicle will not start until the high voltage battery is warm enough.

Plug the vehicle in and make sure the power button is off to allow the charging system to warm the high voltage battery, then the vehicle can be started.

CHARGE CORD CONNECTED

This message displays when the charge cord is connected to the vehicle. The vehicle cannot be shifted out of P (Park) with the charge cord connected.

CHARGE DOOR OPEN

This message displays when the charge door is open and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

LOW BATTERY

This message displays when the 12-volt battery voltage is low. See *Battery* on page 10-18.

SERVICE BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM

This message displays when there is a fault in the 12-volt battery charging system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

SERVICE HIGH VOLTAGE CHARGING SYSTEM

This message displays when there is a problem with the high voltage charging system. See your retailer for service.

Brake System Messages

BRAKE FLUID LOW

This message displays when the brake fluid level is low. See *Brake Fluid* on page 10-18.

RELEASE PARKING BRAKE

This message displays if the electric parking brake is on while the vehicle is in motion. Release it before attempting to drive. See *Electric Parking Brake* on page 9-21.

SERVICE BRAKE ASSIST

This message displays when there is a problem with the brake boost system. When this message displays, the brake pedal may be harder to push and the stopping distance may be longer. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

SERVICE PARKING BRAKE

This message displays when there is a problem with the parking brake. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

STEP ON BRAKE TO RELEASE PARK BRAKE

This message displays when attempting to release the electric parking brake without the brake pedal applied. See *Electric Parking Brake* on page 9-21.

Cruise Control Messages

CRUISE SET TO XXX

This message displays when the cruise control is set and shows the speed it was set to. See *Cruise Control* on page 9-27.

Door Ajar Messages

DOOR(S) OPEN, BONNET OPEN, TAILGATE OPEN

A symbol will appear on the display showing the area that is open. See *Door, Bonnet, or Tailgate Open Light* on page 5-24.

Drive Mode Messages

HOLD MODE NOT AVAILABLE

This message displays when in Hold Mode and the mode becomes unavailable. See "Hold Mode" under *Driver Selected Operating Modes* on page 9-14.

MOUNTAIN MODE NOT AVAILABLE

This message displays when in Mountain Mode and the mode becomes unavailable. See "Mountain Mode" under *Driver Selected Operating Modes* on page 9-14.

SPORT MODE NOT AVAILABLE

This message displays when in Sport Mode and the mode becomes unavailable. See "Sport Mode" under *Driver Selected Operating Modes* on page 9-14.

Electric Drive Unit Messages

SHIFT TO PARK

This message displays when the vehicle should be shifted to P (Park). This may appear when attempting to turn off the vehicle when it is not in P (Park).

Engine Cooling System Messages

ENGINE OVERHEATED - REDUCE SPEED

This message displays when the engine coolant temperature or engine oil is too hot. Reduce speed and allow the vehicle to cool down.

ENGINE OVERHEATED - TURN VEHICLE OFF

This message displays and a continuous chime sounds if the engine cooling system reaches unsafe temperatures for operation. Stop and turn off the vehicle as

soon as it is safe to do so to avoid severe damage. This message clears when the engine has cooled to a safe operating temperature.

ENGINE RUNNING DUE TO TEMPERATURE

This message displays when the high voltage battery is charged but the engine has to come on because of the outside temperature or high voltage battery temperature.

Engine Oil Messages

CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON

This message displays when the engine oil needs to be changed. After changing the engine oil, the Engine Oil Life System must be reset. See *Engine Oil Life System* on page 10-9 and *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* on page 5-39 for information on how to reset the system. See *Engine Oil* on page 10-6 and *Scheduled Maintenance* on page 11-2 for more information.

OIL PRESSURE LOW— TURN VEHICLE OFF

This message displays if low oil pressure levels occur. Stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible and do not operate it until the cause of the low oil pressure has been corrected. Check the oil as soon as possible and have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

Fuel System Messages

CLOSE FUEL DOOR (CLOSE FUEL FLAP)

This message displays when the fuel filler cap flap is open and the vehicle is moving.

ENGINE NOT AVAILABLE ADD FUEL

This message displays when the engine is not available due to running out of fuel. The vehicle can continue to be driven in Electric Mode until the battery is depleted, but will have reduced acceleration.

When this message is displayed, refuel the vehicle. See *Out of Fuel/ Engine Unavailable* on page 9-17.

FUEL LEVEL LOW

This message displays when the vehicle is low on fuel. Refuel as soon as possible.

READY TO REFUEL

This message displays when the fuel system is depressurised and the vehicle can be refuelled.

TIGHTEN GAS CAP

This message displays when the fuel cap is not on tight. Tighten the fuel cap.

WAIT TO REFUEL

This message displays when the fuel system is pressurised and you must wait to refuel the vehicle.



Key and Lock Messages

When programming new Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters, DIC messages display. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* on page 2-2.

NO REMOTE DETECTED

This message displays when the RKE transmitter is not detected while attempting to start the vehicle. The transmitter battery may be weak. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery” under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* on page 2-2.

NO REMOTE DETECTED, PRESS BRAKE TO RESTART

This message displays if the RKE transmitter is no longer detected in the vehicle. Press the brake pedal and the POWER  button to restart the vehicle, or press the POWER  button without pressing the brake pedal to turn the vehicle off. If the

vehicle is turned off and a valid transmitter is not available, the vehicle will not restart.

REMINDER: KEY LEFT IN VEHICLE

This message displays when leaving the vehicle with the RKE transmitter still inside.

REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY

This message displays when the battery in the RKE transmitter needs to be replaced.

SERVICE KEYLESS START SYSTEM

This message displays when the keyless start system needs service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

Lamp Messages

AUTOMATIC LIGHT CONTROL ON OR OFF

A message will display when the automatic light control has been turned on or off.

CHECK LAMP or LAMP FAILURE

Depending on the lamp, one of these messages may display. See *Bulb Replacement on page 10-21*.

TURN SIGNAL ON

This message displays if the turn signal has been left on. Turn off the indicator.

Object Detection System Messages

FORWARD COLLISION ALERT OFF

If your vehicle has the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) system, this message may display if the FCA

system cannot activate due to a temporary condition. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System on page 9-29*.

FRONT CAMERA BLOCKED, CLEAN WINDSCREEN

This message displays when the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Forward Collision Alert (FCA) systems are disabled because the camera view is blocked and cannot operate properly. It may also activate during heavy rain or due to road spray. To clean the system, clean the outside of the windshield area in front of the LDW/FCA camera sensor.

LANE DEPARTURE SYSTEM UNAVAILABLE

If your vehicle has the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system, this message may display if the LDW system cannot activate due to a temporary condition. See *Lane Departure Warning (LDW) on page 9-36* for more information.

PARK ASSIST OFF

This message displays when the parking assist system has been turned off or when there is a temporary condition causing the system to be disabled. See *Ultrasonic Parking Assist* on page 9-31.

SERVICE FRONT CAMERA

This message displays when the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Forward Collision Alert (FCA) systems are disabled and need service. See your dealer.

SERVICE PARKING ASSIST

This message displays if there is a problem with the parking assist system. Do not use this system to help you park. See *Ultrasonic Parking Assist* on page 9-31 for more information.

Propulsion Power Messages

PROPULSION POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the propulsion power is reduced and can affect the ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven at a reduced speed while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. If this message stays on when the malfunction indicator lamp is on, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

This message can display when driving in mountainous terrain without using Mountain Mode or by not entering Mountain Mode soon enough to build a sufficient battery charge reserve before climbing

steep grades. This is normal operation to protect the high voltage battery. Only if both the PROPULSION POWER IS REDUCED message and the malfunction indicator lamp are on should the vehicle be taken to the dealer for service.

While climbing the grade with this message displayed, the vehicle speed may be reduced until the engine can recover the battery state of charge to a normal level. See "Mountain Mode" under *Driver Selected Operating Modes* on page 9-14.

Ride Control System Messages

LOW TRACTION

This message displays when the Antilock Brake System (ABS) is active and is working to assist the driver with control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions.

SERVICE STABILITRAK

This message displays when there is a problem detected with the StabiliTrak system. The vehicle is safe to drive, but the StabiliTrak system is not operational. See *Electronic Stability Control (ESC)* on page 9-25 for information on resetting the system.

SERVICE TRACTION CONTROL

This message displays when there is a problem detected with the Traction Control System (TCS). The vehicle is safe to drive, but the TCS is not operational. See *Traction Control System (TCS)* on page 9-24 for information on resetting the system.

STABILITRAK OFF

This message displays when StabiliTrak is turned off. Adjust your driving accordingly.

TRACTION CONTROL OFF

This message displays when the Traction Control System (TCS) is turned off. Adjust your driving accordingly.

TRACTION CONTROL ON

This message displays when the Traction Control System (TCS) is turned on.

Airbag System Messages**SERVICE AIRBAG**

This message displays if there is a problem with the airbag system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

Security Messages**SERVICE THEFT ALARM**

This message displays if there is a problem with the alarm. See your retailer for service.

SERVICE THEFT DETERRENT SYSTEM

This message displays if there is a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See your retailer for service.

Service Vehicle Messages**ENGINE MAINTENANCE XXX% COMPLETE**

This message displays when the Engine Maintenance Mode is running. See "Engine Maintenance Mode" under *Maintenance Modes* on page 9-17.

ENGINE NOT AVAILABLE SERVICE SOON

This message displays when the engine is not available due to a malfunction that will not allow the engine to start. The vehicle can continue to be driven in Electric Mode until the battery is depleted, but will have reduced acceleration. When this message is displayed,

the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible. See *Out of Fuel/Engine Unavailable* on page 9-17.

SERVICE AC SYSTEM

This message displays if there is a problem with the air conditioning system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

SERVICE HEATER SOON

This message displays if there is a problem with the heater system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

SERVICE POWER STEERING

This message displays if there is a problem with the power steering system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

SERVICE STEERING COLUMN LOCK

This message displays if there is a problem with the steering column lock system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

SERVICE VEHICLE SOON

This message displays if there is a problem with the vehicle. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service. Depending on the severity of a crash, this message may come on along with the airbag readiness light.

STEERING COLUMN IS LOCKED


This message displays when the engine is running and the electric steering column is locked. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

Starting the Vehicle Messages

PRESS BRAKE TO START VEHICLE

This message displays when attempting to start the vehicle without first pressing the brake pedal.

PRESS BUTTON AGAIN TO TURN OFF

This message displays as a reminder to press the POWER  button to turn the vehicle off when an attempt is made to turn off the vehicle while it is in motion.

TURN STEERING WHEEL START VEHICLE AGAIN

This message displays when the steering column is locked. Try turning the steering wheel while starting the vehicle to unlock the steering column.

Tyre Messages

SERVICE TIRE MONITOR SYSTEM

This message displays if there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System on page 10-37* for more information.

TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE

This message displays when the system is learning new tyres. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System on page 10-37* for more information.

TYRE LOW ADD AIR TO TYRE

This message displays when the pressure in one or more of the tyres is low.

This message also displays LEFT FRONT, RIGHT FRONT, LEFT REAR, or RIGHT REAR to indicate the location of the low tyre.

The low tyre pressure warning light will also come on. See *Tyre Pressure Light on page 5-22*.

If a tyre pressure message appears on the DIC, stop as soon as you can. Inflate the tyres by adding air until the tyre pressure is equal to the values shown on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Tyres on page 10-35*, *Vehicle Load Limits on page 9-5*, and *Tyre Pressure on page 10-36*.

You can receive more than one tyre pressure message at a time. The DIC also shows the tyre pressure values. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC) on page 5-39*.

Vehicle Reminder Messages

ICE POSSIBLE DRIVE WITH CARE

This message is displayed when ice conditions are possible.

Vehicle Speed Messages


SPEED LIMITED TO XXX

This message displays when the vehicle speed is limited.

Vehicle Personalisation

The vehicle personalisation features can be accessed by using either the infotainment controls or the touch screen in the centre console display. See the separate infotainment system manual for more information.

Using the Infotainment Controls

Use the CONFIG, TUNE/MENU knob, and  BACK buttons on the centre console to select personalisation features.

CONFIG (Configure): Press to scroll through the available menus across the top of the touch screen display.

TUNE/MENU Knob

- Press to enter, select, or activate a highlighted menu option.
- Turn to highlight a menu option.

- Press to turn a system setting on or off.

BACK

- Press to exit a menu.
- Press to return to a previous screen.

Sub-menus

An arrow on the right-hand edge of the menu indicates that it has a sub-menu with other options.

Selecting a Menu Option

1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to highlight the function.
2. Press the TUNE/MENU knob to select the highlighted option. A tick next to the option indicates the selected option.

Turning a Function On or Off

1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to highlight the function.

2. Press the TUNE/MENU knob to turn the function on or off. A tick next to the function indicates that the function is on.

Using the Touch Screen

Use the touch screen icons and menus on the centre console display to select personalisation features.

 : Touch to scroll up.

 : Touch to scroll down.

Back: Touch Back in the upper right corner of the display to return to the previous menu.

Sub-menus

An arrow on the right-hand edge of the menu indicates that it has a sub-menu with other options.

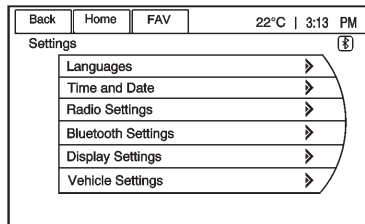
Selecting a Menu Option

Touch any one of the available menu options on the touch screen to select the option. A tick next to the option indicates the selected option.

Turning a Function On or Off

Touch the screen where the available function is listed to turn it on or off. A tick next to the function indicates that the function is on.

Entering the Personalisation Menu



Press Vehicle menu on the touch screen.

The Vehicle menu features may include:

- Climate and Air Quality
- Comfort and Convenience
- Languages
- Lighting

- Power Door Locks
- Remote Locking, Unlocking, Starting
- Return to Factory Settings

Climate and Air Quality

Select the Climate and Air Quality menu to display:

- Auto Fan Speed
- Auto Heated Seats
- Remote Start Auto Heated Seats
- Auto Demist
- Engine Assisted Heating
- Engine Assisted Heating (Plugged-In)

Auto Fan Speed

This feature sets the automatic fan speed to maintain the desired interior temperature. This selection is available on vehicles with the automatic climate control system. Choose a fan setting:

High: Increased speed.

Medium: Moderate speed.

Low: Reduced speed.

To select the auto fan speed:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Climate and Air Quality.
3. Select Auto Fan Speed.
4. Select the fan speed.
5. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Auto Heated Seats

When enabled, the auto heated seat buttons on the touch screen will be highlighted. This feature will automatically activate heated seats at the level required by the interior temperature. The auto heated seats can be turned off by using the heated seat buttons on the centre console.

To turn the auto heated seats on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Climate and Air Quality.

5-52 Instruments and Controls

3. Turn the auto heated seats feature on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Remote Start Auto Heated Seats

When on, this feature will turn the heated seats on when using remote start.

To turn the remote start auto heat seats on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Climate and Air Quality.
3. Turn the remote start auto heated seats feature on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Auto Demist

When on and high humidity is detected, the climate control system will adjust the outside air, air conditioner, or heat to decrease misting. The fan speed may

increase. When high humidity is no longer detected, the system will return to previous operation.

To turn the auto defog on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Climate and Air Quality.
3. Turn the auto defog feature on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Engine Assisted Heating

If equipped, this feature selects the outside temperature level at which the engine may run to assist heating in Electric Mode. A change in selection will not take affect until after the vehicle is first powered down.

The Engine Assisted Heating options are:

- At Cold Outside Temperatures
- At Very Cold Outside Temperatures

To select the outside temperature level:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Climate and Air Quality.
3. Select the temperature level.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Engine Assisted Heating (Plugged-In)

If equipped, this feature will enable or disable Engine Assisted Heating whenever the vehicle is plugged in. A change in setting will not take affect until after the vehicle is first powered down.

The Engine Assisted Heating options are:

- At Cold Outside Temperatures
- At Very Cold Outside Temperatures

To turn the Engine Assisted Heating (Plugged-In) on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.

2. Select Climate and Air Quality.
3. Turn the Engine Assisted Heating (Plugged-In) feature on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Comfort and Convenience

Select the Comfort and Convenience menu and the following will be displayed:

- Chime Volume
- Button Chime
- Energy Summary Exit Pop-up
- Charge Cord Theft Alert
- Charge Power Loss Alert
- Personalisation by Driver

Chime Volume

This allows the selection of the chime volume level to be either normal or high.

To select the chime volume level:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.

2. Select Comfort and Convenience.
3. Select Chime Volume.
4. Select the volume level.
5. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Button Chime

This allows a tone to be heard when a selection is made using the infotainment system.

To turn the button chime on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Comfort and Convenience.
3. Turn the button chime feature on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Energy Summary Exit Pop-up

This allows the energy summary exit pop-up to be turned on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.

2. Select Comfort and Convenience.
3. Turn the energy summary exit pop-up feature on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Charge Cord Theft Alert

This allows the charge cord theft alert to be turned on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Comfort and Convenience.
3. Turn the Charge cord Theft Alert feature on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Charge Power Loss Alert

This allows the charge power loss alert to be turned on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Comfort and Convenience.

5-54 Instruments and Controls

3. Turn the Charge Power Loss Alert feature on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Personalisation by Driver

This allows the radio to store favourites by driver.

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Comfort and Convenience.
3. Turn the Personalisation by Driver feature on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Languages

This allows selection of one of the following languages:

- English
- Spanish
- French
- German

- Italian
- Swedish
- Dutch
- Polish
- Hungarian
- Czech
- Slovak
- Danish
- Portuguese
- Norwegian
- Finnish
- Turkish

To select the language:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Languages.
3. Select the language.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Lighting

Select the Lighting menu and the following will be displayed:

- Exit Lighting
- Vehicle Locator Lights

Exit Lighting

This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle and it is dark outside.

The available options are:


- OFF
- 30 seconds
- 1 minute
- 2 minutes

To select the length of time the exterior lamps will remain on:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Lighting.
3. Select Exit Lighting.
4. Select the length of time the exterior lamps will remain on.

5. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Vehicle Locator Lights

This allows the vehicle locator lights to be turned on or off. When on, the headlamps, parking lamps, tail lamps, license plate lamps, and back-up lamps will illuminate when  is pressed on the RKE transmitter.

To turn the vehicle locator lights on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Lighting.
3. Turn the vehicle locator lights on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Power Door Locks

Select Power Door Locks and the following will be displayed:

- Auto Door Unlock
- Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out

- Delayed Door Lock

Auto Door Unlock

This allows selection of which doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).

The available options are:

- All Doors
- Driver Door
- OFF

To select how the doors will automatically unlock:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Power Door Locks.
3. Select Auto Door Unlock.
4. Select how the doors will automatically unlock.
5. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out

When on, this feature will keep the driver door from locking until the door is closed. If this feature is turned on, the Delayed Door Lock menu will not be available.

To turn the unlocked door anti lock out feature on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Power Door Locks.
3. Select Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out.
4. Turn the unlocked door anti lock out feature on or off.
5. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Delayed Door Lock

When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors. To override the delay, press the power door lock switch on the centre console.

To turn the delayed door lock feature on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.

5-56 Instruments and Controls

2. Select Power Door Locks.
3. Turn the delayed door lock feature on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Remote Locking, Unlocking, Starting

Select Remote Locking, Unlocking, Starting and the following may be displayed:

- Remote Lock Feedback
- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Door Unlock or Remote Door Unlock
- Remote Left in Vehicle Reminder
- Passive Door Unlock
- Passive Door Lock

Remote Lock Feedback

This allows selection of what feedback is provided when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

The available options are:

- Lights and Horn
- Lights Only
- Horn Only
- OFF

To select the remote lock feedback:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Remote Locking, Unlocking, Starting.
3. Select Remote Lock Feedback.
4. Select the remote feedback.
5. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Remote Unlock Light Feedback


When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

To turn the remote unlock light feedback feature on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Remote Locking, Unlocking, Starting.

3. Turn the remote unlock light feedback feature on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.



Door Unlock or Remote Door Unlock

This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing  on the RKE transmitter.

The available options are:

- All Doors
- Driver Door

If All Doors is selected, all doors will be unlocked.

If Driver Door is selected, only the driver door will be unlocked on the first press of . All doors will be unlocked on the second press of  within five seconds of the prior press.

To select how the doors will unlock with the RKE transmitter:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.

2. Select Remote Locking, Unlocking, Starting.
3. Select Door Unlock or Remote Door Unlock.
4. Select how the doors will unlock.
5. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Remote Left in Vehicle Reminder

When on, the horn will chirp rapidly three times if an RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle.

To turn the remote left in vehicle reminder feature on or off:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Remote Locking, Unlocking, Starting.
3. Turn the remote left in vehicle reminder feature on or off.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Passive Door Unlock

This allows selection of which doors are unlocked by pressing the button on the outside door handle.

The available options are:

- All Doors
- Driver Door

To select how the doors will unlock:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Remote Locking, Unlocking, Starting.
3. Select Passive Door Unlock.
4. Select which doors to unlock.
5. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Passive Door Lock

This allows passive locking to be turned on or off and select what type of feedback.

The available options are:

- Off
- On

- On with active horn chirp

To select how the doors will unlock:

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Remote Locking, Unlocking, Starting.
3. Select Passive Door Lock.
4. Select Off, On or On with active horn chirp.
5. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Return to Factory Settings

This returns all of the vehicle personalisation settings to the factory settings.

1. Press the Vehicle menu.
2. Select Return to Factory Settings.
3. Select Yes or No.
4. Press Back to return to the previous menu.

Lighting

Exterior Lighting

- Exterior Lamp Controls 6-1
- Headlamp Main/Dipped-Beam Changer 6-1
- Flash-to-Pass 6-2
- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) 6-2
- Automatic Headlamp System 6-2
- Headlamp Levelling Control ... 6-3
- Hazard Lights 6-3
- Turn and Lane-Change Signals 6-4
- Rear Fog Lamps 6-4
- Position Lamps 6-4

Interior Lighting

- Instrument Panel Illumination Control 6-5
- Dome Lamps 6-5
- Reading Lamps 6-5

Lighting Features

- Entry Lighting 6-6
- Exit Lighting 6-6
- Battery Power Protection 6-6

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lamp Controls



The exterior lamp control is on the turn signal/lane change lever.

☞ (Exterior Lamp Control): Operates the exterior lamps. Turn to one of the following positions:

⏻ (Off): Turns the exterior lamps off.

AUTO (Automatic Headlamps): Turns the exterior lamps on and off automatically depending on the exterior light.

☞☞ (Parking Lamps): Turns on the parking lamps together with the following:

- Sidemarkers Lamps

- Taillamps
- License Plate Lamps
- Instrument Panel Lights

☞ (Headlamps): Turns on the headlamps, together with the previously listed lamps and lights.

Headlamp Main/Dipped-Beam Changer

☞☞ Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer: Push the indicator stalk away from you and release, to turn the main beams on. To return to dipped beams, push the stalk again or pull it toward you and release.



This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

6-2 Lighting

Flash-to-Pass

The flash-to-pass feature works with the low beams or Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) on or off.

To flash the high beams, pull the indicator/lane change stalk toward you momentarily and then release it.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) system comes on in daylight when the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in the automatic position.
- The electric drive unit is not in P (Park).
- The light sensor determines it is daytime.

When the DRL are on, the tail lamps, side marker lamps, instrument panel lights, and other lamps will not be on. The instrument cluster will be lit.

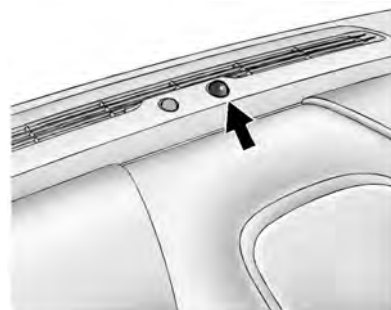
When the exterior lamp control band is turned to the headlamp position, the low-beam headlamps come on. The other lamps that come on with the headlamps will also come on.

When the vehicle is on and you are stopped, the DRL can be turned off by moving the shift lever to P (Park). The DRL will stay off until the shift lever is moved out of the P (Park) position.

The regular headlamp system should be turned on when needed.

Automatic Headlamp System


When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps come on automatically.





There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the headlamps will come on when they are not needed.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

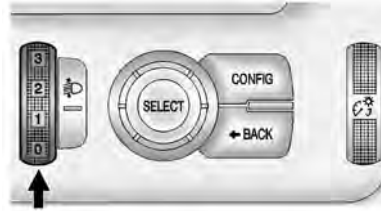
When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to  or the ignition is off.

Lights On with Wipers

If the windscreen wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off. Move the exterior lamp control to  or  to disable this feature.

Headlamp Levelling Control



The manual headlamp levelling control is located on the outboard side of the steering column. This feature lets the headlamp level be adjusted to suit the vehicle load. Correct adjustment of the headlamp level can reduce the glare for other drivers.

The low-beam headlamps must be on to adjust the headlamp levelling.


 **(Headlamp Levelling):** Move the thumbwheel up or down to adjust the headlamps.

- 0 = Front seat occupied.

- 1 = All seats occupied.
- 2 = All seats occupied and load in the luggage compartment.
- 3 = Driver seat occupied and load in the luggage compartment.


Hazard Lights



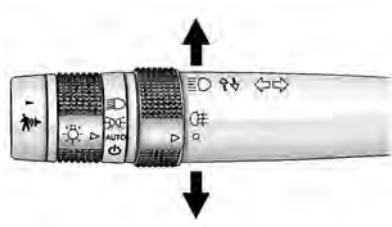
 **(Hazard Warning Flasher):** Press this button, on the centre console, to make the front and rear

6-4 Lighting

turn signal lamps flash on and off. This warns others that you are having trouble.

Press  again to turn the flashers off.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals



An arrow on the instrument cluster will flash in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

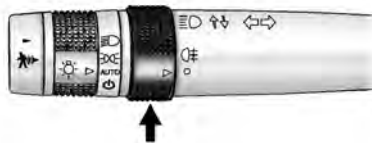
Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane

change is complete. If the lever is moved momentarily to the lane change position, the arrow will flash three times.



The stalk returns to its starting position when it is released.

If a turn signal arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb may need to be replaced. See *Bulb Replacement* on page 10-21.

Rear Fog Lamps



The rear fog lamp makes the vehicle more visible from the rear in foggy or misty conditions. The rear fog lamp control is located on the turn signal/multifunction lever.

 (Rear Fog Lamp): Turn the fog lamp band on the lever to  and release it, to turn the rear fog lamp on or off. The band will return to its original position. The rear fog lamp is automatically set to off each time the car is started.

The parking lamps or headlamps must be on for the rear fog lamp to work.

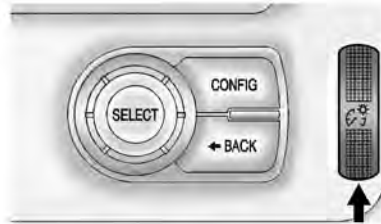
Position Lamps

One-Sided Parking Lamps

When the vehicle is turned off, placing the turn signal lever in the right or left turn position will cause the parking lamps on the corresponding side to illuminate. A chime will sound and the corresponding turn signal light on the instrument panel will illuminate for a short time. The left or right turn signal lamps will remain illuminated until the vehicle power is no longer off or the turn signal lever is returned to the neutral position.

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control

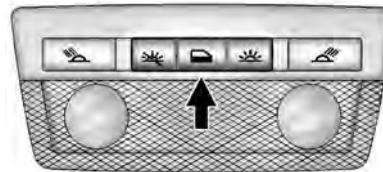


The brightness of the instrument panel cluster display, infotainment display and controls, steering wheel controls, and all other illuminated controls, as well as feature status indicators can be adjusted.

The thumbwheel is on the instrument panel beside the steering column.


Move the thumbwheel up or down to brighten or dim the lights.


Dome Lamps




The dome lamp controls are in the overhead console.

To operate, press the following buttons:

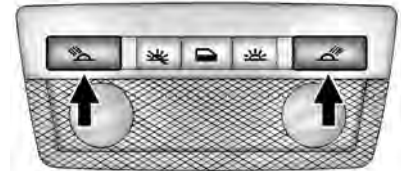
 **(On):** Press to turn on the dome lamps.

 **(Door):** Press to turn the lamps on automatically when a door is opened.



 **(Off):** Press to turn the lamps off, even when a door is open.

Reading Lamps

There are front and rear reading lamps.



The front reading lamps are in the overhead console.



 **or**  : Press to turn each lamp on or off.



The rear reading lamps are in the headliner.

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting

The headlamps, parking lamps, tail lamps, back-up lamps, and the interior lights turn on briefly when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter  is pressed. The lights turn off immediately when the POWER  button is pressed or automatically after a brief period.

Exit Lighting

The headlamps, parking lamps, tail lamps, and number plate lamps come on by doing the following:

1. Turn off the ignition.
2. Open the driver door.
3. Pull the indicator/lane-change lever briefly toward you and release.

Some interior lights come on when the vehicle is turned off. The exterior lamps and interior lights remain on after the door is closed for a brief period and then turn off.

The exit lighting feature can be changed. See *Vehicle Personalisation* on page 5-50.

Battery Power Protection

The battery saver feature is designed to protect the vehicle's 12-volt battery.

If any interior lamp is left on and the vehicle is turned off, the battery rundown protection system automatically turns the lamps off after about 10 minutes.

If the exterior lamps are left on, they turn off when the vehicle power is turned off. If the parking lamps are turned on when the vehicle power is off, the parking lamps remain on until they are manually turned off.

Infotainment System

Introduction

Infotainment 7-1

Introduction

Infotainment

See the separate infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. There is also information on settings and downloadable applications (if equipped).

Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems

Automatic Climate Control
System 8-1

Air Vents

Air Vents 8-8

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air
Filter 8-9

Climate Control Systems

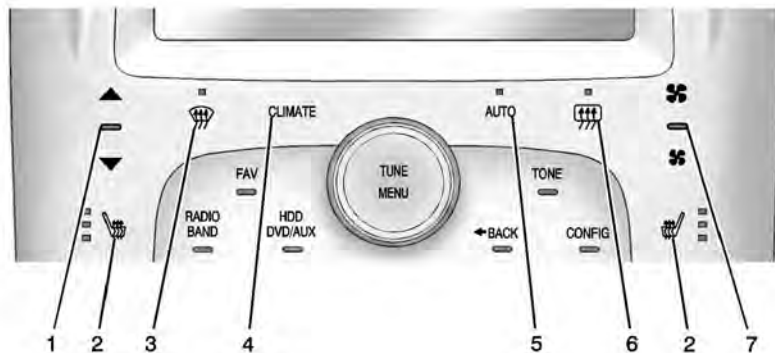
Automatic Climate Control System

The climate control buttons and the touch screen are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.

The vehicle may require the use of an auxiliary heat source under certain cold conditions. This provides additional heating and defrost capability obtained by running the engine, even if the high voltage battery is adequately charged. Under these conditions, the engine will start and use fuel. Make sure there is fuel in the tank.

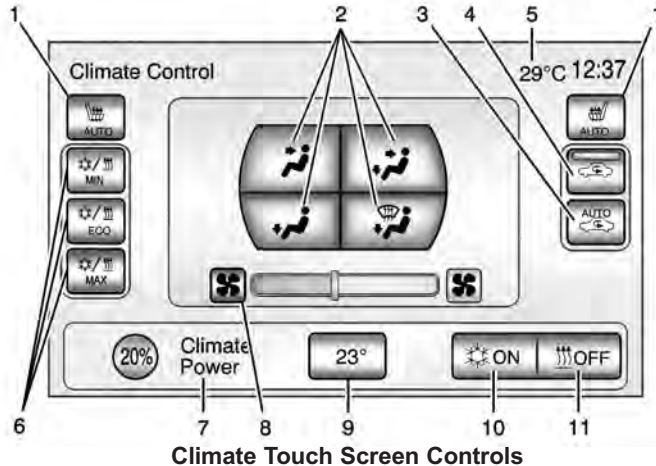
Do not allow the vehicle to remain in extreme temperatures for long periods without being driven or being plugged in.

8-2 Climate Controls



Climate Control Buttons

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Temperature Control | 5. Auto (Automatic Operation) |
| 2. Driver and Passenger Heated Seats | 6. Rear Window Demister |
| 3. Defrost | 7. Manual Fan Control |
| 4. Climate | |



Climate Touch Screen Controls

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Driver and Passenger Auto Heated Seats 2. Air Delivery Mode Controls 3. Auto Recirculation 4. Manual Recirculation 5. Outside Air Temperature Display 6. Climate Modes | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Climate Power Gauge 8. Manual Fan Control 9. Temperature Setting Display 10. Air Conditioning Indicator 11. Heat Status Indicator |
|--|--|

Climate Control Touch Screen

The climate mode, fan, air delivery, recirculation, and auto heated seats are controlled by pressing the CLIMATE button on the centre console and viewing information in the centre console display.


Climate Mode Operation

There are three climate mode settings: Fan Only, ECO, and Comfort. These settings adjust the impact the climate control system has on the vehicle's electric range or fuel economy.

To select a climate mode:

1. Press CLIMATE on the centre console.
2. Press the climate mode button on the touch screen. The climate mode will be lit.

Fan Only Mode (/ /MIN):

The air conditioning and electric heating are turned off. As long as  is not selected, the climate


8-4 Climate Controls




control settings may not have a noticeable effect on the vehicle electric range and fuel economy.



When in Fan Only mode, the AUTO indicator light will be off. When AUTO is selected in Fan Only mode, the mode will change to either ECO or Comfort.

When in Fan Only mode, the air conditioning system may turn on automatically if the high voltage battery is being cooled. The climate control system could blow cold air. This is normal. To prevent cold air from blowing into the interior, turn off the fan control and select the vent mode and manual recirculation mode, and close the air vents.

When in Fan Only mode, if Auto Defog is enabled, the air conditioning and electric heat may turn on when high humidity conditions exist. See "Climate and Air Quality" under *Vehicle Personalisation* on page 5-50 for more information on the Auto

Demist selection. The air conditioning may also run if  is selected.

ECO Mode ( /  /ECO): The air conditioning and electric heat are controlled to balance comfort with fuel economy. As long as  is not selected, the vehicle electric range or fuel economy will decrease less than in Comfort mode, but will result in moderate comfort.

Comfort Mode ( /  /MAX): The air conditioning and electric heat are controlled to reach the best comfort level based on the temperature setting selected. In this mode, vehicle electric range or fuel economy will decrease depending on the amount of energy required to reach the best comfort levels.



Climate Power Gauge

When the climate mode is changed, the Climate Power gauge displays the impact that the changes have on energy use. The higher the reading, the more energy is being used.




Air Conditioning/Heat Status Indicators

The air conditioning/heat status displays when the air conditioning or electric heat is being used.

The air conditioning and electric heat could be on at the same time when dehumidifying is required in ECO or Comfort modes.

In Fan Only mode, occasionally the air conditioning and/or heating status will be on if the Auto Defog function is enabled and high humidity is detected. See "Climate and Air Quality" under *Vehicle Personalisation* on page 5-50, for details on enabling or disabling the Auto Demist function.

The air conditioning may also run if  is selected, regardless of the climate mode.

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery mode, and recirculation to heat or cool the vehicle to the selected temperature.

When the AUTO indicator light is on, the system is in full automatic operation. If the air delivery mode,

fan speed, or recirculation setting is adjusted, the AUTO indicator turns off and the selected settings display.

For automatic operation:


1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature. An initial setting of 23°C (74°F) is recommended. Allow the system time to stabilise. Adjust the temperature as needed.

▲ / ▼ (Temperature Control):

Press to increase or decrease the temperature.

Auto Defog: The system monitors high humidity inside the vehicle. When detected, the system may adjust to outside air supply and turn on the air conditioner or the heater. The fan speed may slightly increase to help prevent misting. When high humidity is no longer detected, the system will return to its prior operation. To turn Auto Demist off or on, see "Climate and Air Quality" under *Vehicle Personalisation* on page 5-50.

Manual Operation

 **(Fan Control):** Press the fan control buttons or the touch screen fan control, to increase or decrease the fan speed. The fan speed setting displays. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation. To turn the fan or climate control system off, press the fan down button repeatedly.


If the fan is manually turned off while in ECO or Comfort mode, the display will automatically change to Fan Only mode. When the fan is turned back on either by manually increasing fan speed or pressing the AUTO button, the climate mode will revert back to ECO or Comfort mode.


Air Delivery Mode Control: Press CLIMATE to select the Climate touch screen. Press the air delivery mode touch screen button to change the direction of the airflow. The selected air delivery mode button is lit. Pressing any of the air delivery buttons cancels automatic


8-6 Climate Controls


air delivery control and the direction of the airflow can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.



To change the current mode, select one of the following:


 **(Vent):** Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

 **(Bi-Level):** Air is divided between the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.


 **(Floor):** Air is directed to the floor outlets.


 **(Demist):** Air is directed to the windscreen and floor outlets to clear the windows of mist or moisture.


 **(Defrost):** Air is directed to the windscreen. The windscreen is cleared of mist or frost more quickly. Selecting  will disable automatic control and the AUTO button indicator will not be lit.


Select  again to return to the previous climate settings.

For best results, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen before defrosting.

If  is selected in Fan Only or ECO mode, air conditioning or electric heating may turn on and have a noticeable effect on vehicle electric range and fuel economy.

AUTO  (Auto Recirculation): Press to allow the system to automatically choose the air supply mode for best comfort, efficiency, and demisting. Air is recirculated or outside air is pulled into the vehicle. The touch screen button is lit.



 (Manual Recirculation): Press to recirculate air inside the vehicle; press it again to select outside air. When selected, the touch screen button lights up to indicate that air is being recirculated. This helps to quickly cool the air inside the vehicle or prevent outside air and odours from entering.



Pressing this button cancels automatic recirculation. Press AUTO or AUTO  to return to automatic operation; recirculation runs automatically as needed.



Manual recirculation mode is not available when in Defrost or Defog modes.



WARNING

The exchange of fresh air is reduced in air recirculation mode. In operation without cooling the air humidity increases, so the windows may mist up from inside. The quality of the passenger compartment air deteriorates, which may cause the vehicle occupants to feel drowsy.

 or  **(Manual Heated Seats):** If available, the controls are on the centre console. To operate, the vehicle must be on.

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and backrest. For more information, see *Heated Front Seats on page 3-4*.

 **AUTO** or  **AUTO (Auto Heated Seats)**: If available, the controls are on the touch screen on the centre console.

Press the touch screen  **AUTO** or  **AUTO** button. The button colour will change to green when this feature is on. When the vehicle is on, this feature will automatically activate the heated seats at the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature. The active high, medium, low, or off heated seat level will be indicated by the manual heated seat button lights on the centre console. Use the touch screen buttons or the manual heated seat buttons on the centre console to turn auto heated seats off. For more information, see *Heated Front Seats on page 3-4*.

Rear Window Demister

(Rear Window Demister):

Press to turn the rear window demister on or off.

The rear window demister turns off automatically after about five minutes. If turned on again, it runs for about five minutes before turning off. The demister can also be turned off by turning the vehicle off.

For vehicles with heated outside rearview mirrors, they turn on when the rear window demister button is on and help to clear mist or frost from the surface of the mirror. See *Heated Mirrors on page 2-15*.

Notice: Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windscreen and rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window demister grid and affect the radio's ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Remote Start: For vehicles with this feature, the climate control system may be started by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. The climate control system will default to an appropriate heating or cooling mode. See *Remote Start on page 2-6*.

The rear window demister turns on if it is cold outside.

Compressor

The vehicle has an electric powered air conditioning compressor. This allows for continuous air conditioning and/or high voltage battery cooling operation, without running the engine.

The compressor operating speed is not tied to the engine speed, so some noise may be heard from the compressor, especially when air conditioning use is high and the engine has turned off. This is normal.

8-8 Climate Controls

Sensors

Solar Sensor

The solar sensor is located on top of the instrument panel, near the windscreen, where it monitors solar intensity.

The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

Humidity Sensor

The humidity sensor is near the base of the inside rearview mirror. The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature and recirculation for best comfort.

Outside Air Temperature Sensor

The outside air temperature sensor is located behind the front grille of the vehicle. The vehicle uses the sensor information to display outside air temperature. The climate control system uses the information to adjust the climate system operation.

Air Vents

Use the slats on the air vents to change the direction of the airflow.

Use the thumbwheels near each vent to open and close off the airflow.

WARNING

Do not attach any objects to the slats of the air vents. Risk of damage and injury in case of an accident.

Operation Tips

- Keep all outlets open whenever possible for best system performance.
- Keep the path under all seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved bonnet air flow deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system.

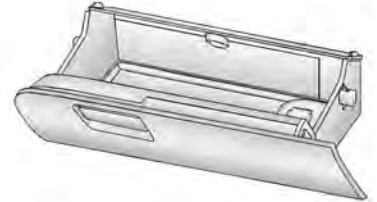
Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The filter removes dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle.

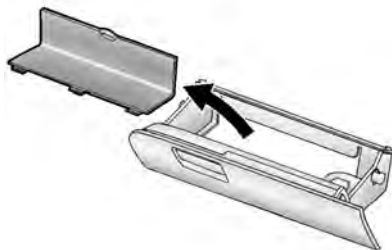
The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance; see *Scheduled Maintenance on page 11-2*.

1. Open the glove box completely.



8-10 Climate Controls

2. Remove the rubber pad in the bottom of the glove box.



3. Release the tab on the service door. Remove the service door.



4. Remove the old air filter.
5. Install the new air filter.
6. Reinstall the service door.
7. Replace the rubber pad in the bottom of the glove box.

See your dealer if additional assistance is needed.

Driving and Operating

Driving Information

Driving for Better Energy	
Efficiency	9-2
Braking	9-4
If the Vehicle Is Stuck	9-5
Vehicle Load Limits	9-5

Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Run-In	9-9
Power Button	9-9
Starting and Stopping the Vehicle	9-10
Retained Accessory Power (RAP)	9-12
Shifting Into Park	9-12
Shifting out of Park	9-12
Parking over Things That Burn	9-13

Electric Vehicle Operating Modes

System Operation	9-13
Electric Mode	9-13
Extended Range Mode	9-14
Driver Selected Operating Modes	9-14
Out of Fuel/Engine Unavailable	9-17
Maintenance Modes	9-17

Electric Drive Unit

Electric Drive Unit	9-19
---------------------------	------

Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)	9-20
Electric Parking Brake	9-21
Regenerative Braking	9-23

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control System (TCS)	9-24
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	9-25

Cruise Control

Cruise Control	9-27
----------------------	------

Object Detection Systems

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System	9-29
Ultrasonic Parking Assist	9-31
Rear Vision Camera (RVC)	9-33
Lane Departure Warning (LDW)	9-36

Charging

Plug-In Charging	9-38
Delayed Charging Override	9-40
Charging Status Feedback	9-41
Charge Cord	9-44
Interruption of Charging by the Electricity Supplier	9-45
Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging	9-45

9-2 Driving and Operating

Fuel

Fuel	9-46
Filling the Tank	9-46
Fuel Consumption - CO2-Emissions	9-47

Towing

General Towing Information	9-48
-------------------------------------	------

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment	9-48
--------------------------------------	------

Driving Information

Driving for Better Energy Efficiency

Use the following tips to help maximise energy efficiency and range.

Driving Style

Efficiency Gauge (Instrument Cluster)

The ball indicator should be kept green and in the centre of the gauge.

Inefficient acceleration is indicated when the ball turns yellow and travels above the centre of the gauge.

Aggressive braking is indicated when the ball turns yellow and travels below the centre of the gauge.

Acceleration/Braking/Coasting

Avoid unnecessary rapid accelerations and decelerations.

Electric range is maximised at 80 km/h (50 mph) and below. Higher speeds use more energy and can significantly reduce electric range.

Use cruise control when appropriate.

Plan ahead for decelerations and coast whenever possible. For example, do not rush to traffic lights.

Do not shift to N (Neutral) to coast. The vehicle recovers energy while coasting and braking in D (Drive) or L (Low).

Drive Mode and PRNDL Selection

Use Normal Mode when possible.

Sport Mode provides more responsive acceleration than Normal Mode but can reduce efficiency.

Use Mountain Mode prior to climbing long, steep grades in mountainous areas. Be sure to

engage Mountain Mode before starting to climb. Mountain Mode reduces electric range and power but may be needed to maintain speeds above 96 km/h (60 mph) when climbing grades of 5% or greater.









Use L (Low) in heavy stop-and-go traffic or when travelling downhill. L (Low) requires less brake pedal application and provides a controlled, efficient way to slow the vehicle down.

Climate Setting

Using the heat and air conditioning systems decreases the energy available for electric driving.

Optimal energy efficiency is achieved with the heat, air conditioning, and fan turned off.

Less energy is used at low fan speeds. When using the fan:

- Fan Only ( /  /MIN) is the most energy efficient climate setting as long as  is not selected.
- ECO ( /  /ECO) is for moderate air conditioning and heater operation and is the next most energy efficient setting as long as  is not selected.
- Comfort ( /  /MAX) provides the most comfort but is the least energy efficient.

Use the auto heated seat feature instead of climate settings. Heating the seat uses less energy than heating the vehicle interior.

Use remote start to heat or cool the interior when the vehicle is plugged in to maximise the electric range by utilising electricity from the electrical outlet.

Engine Assisted Heating operation, if equipped, can be personalised. See *Vehicle Personalisation* on page 5-50 for more information.

In hot weather, avoid parking in direct sunlight or use sunshades inside the vehicle.

Turn off the front and rear window demist/defrost when they are no longer needed.

Avoid driving with the windows open at highway speeds.

Vehicle Charging/Maintenance

Charging

Keep the vehicle plugged in, even when fully charged, to keep the battery temperature ready for the next drive. This is important when outside temperatures are extremely hot or cold.

Maintenance

Always keep the tyres properly inflated and the vehicle properly aligned.

9-4 Driving and Operating

Carrying excess loads in the vehicle affects efficiency and range. Avoid carrying more than is needed.

If fuel is not regularly used, consider keeping the fuel tank only one-third full. Excess fuel weight affects efficiency and range.

Use fuel rated at 95 RON or higher.

Avoid unnecessary use of electrical accessories. Power used for functions other than propelling the vehicle will reduce EV range.

Using a rooftop carrier will reduce efficiency due to additional weight and drag.

Braking

Brakes

The brake system comprises two independent brake circuits.

If a brake circuit fails, the vehicle can still be braked using the other brake circuit. However, braking effect is achieved only when the brake pedal is depressed firmly.

Considerably more force is needed for this. The braking distance is extended. Seek the assistance of a dealer before continuing your journey.

When the vehicle is off, the support of the brake servo unit disappears once the brake pedal has been depressed once or twice. Braking effect is not reduced, but braking requires significantly greater force. It is especially important to bear this in mind when being towed.

Antilock Brake System

Antilock Brake System (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking. ABS starts to regulate brake pressure as soon as a wheel shows a tendency to lock. The vehicle remains steerable, even during hard braking.

ABS control is made apparent through a pulse in the brake pedal and the noise of the regulation process.

For optimum braking, keep the brake pedal fully depressed throughout the braking process, despite the fact that the pedal is pulsating. Do not reduce the pressure on the pedal.

After starting off, the system performs a self test which may be heard.

Adaptive Brake Light

During full braking, all three brake lights flash for the duration of ABS control.

Fault



If there is a fault in the ABS, the wheels may be liable to lock due to braking that is heavier than normal. The advantages of ABS are no longer available. During hard braking, the vehicle can no longer be steered and may swerve.

Have the cause of the fault remedied by a dealer.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

The Traction Control System (TCS) must be turned off by pressing the TSC/ESC button. Traction control is not completely off, but will only engage if the manoeuvre can cause damage to the electric drive unit.

For information about using tyre chains on the vehicle, see *Tyre Chains on page 10-42*.

Rocking the Vehicle to Get It Out

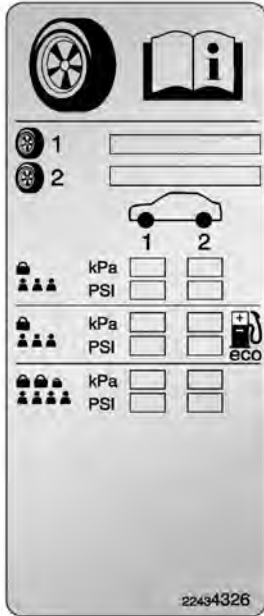
Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. The Traction Control System prevents the tyres from spinning at high speeds. To prevent electric drive unit wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the electric drive unit is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see *Towing the Vehicle on page 10-58*.

Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all non-factory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle show how much weight it was designed to carry, the Tyre and Loading Information label and the Certification label.

9-6 Driving and Operating

Tyre and Loading Information Label



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Tyre and Loading Information label is attached to the left side centre pillar (B-pillar) below the door lock post. The Tyre and Loading Information label shows the size of the original tyres and the recommended cold tyre inflation pressures. For more information on tyres and inflation, see *Tyres on page 10-35* and *Tyre Pressure on page 10-36*.

There is also important loading information on the Certification label. It tells you the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle; see “Certification Label” later in this section.

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

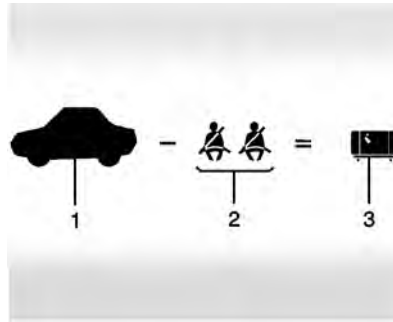
1. Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should

never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on your vehicle’s placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 – 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).

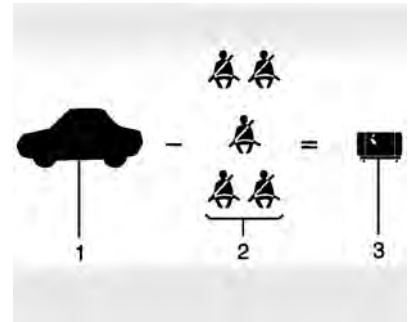
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, the load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

The vehicle is neither designed nor intended to tow a trailer.



Example 1

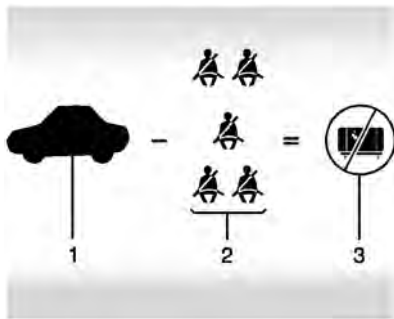
1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs).
3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).



Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).

9-8 Driving and Operating



Example 3

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lbs) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

Refer to the vehicle's Tyre and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and

seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification Label



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Certification label is found on the centre pillar (B-pillar). The label shows the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. This is the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and

cargo. Never exceed the GVWR for the vehicle or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle.

Spread out heavy loads equally on both sides of the vehicle. See "Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit" earlier in this section.

If you put things inside the vehicle - like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else - they will go as fast as the vehicle goes. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, they will keep going.

WARNING

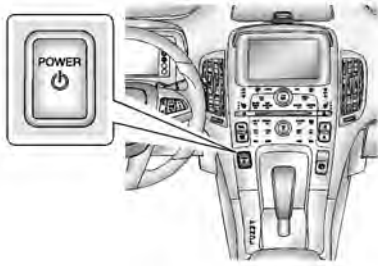
Always make sure that the load in the vehicle is securely stowed. Otherwise objects can be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause personal injury or damage to the load or car.


Starting and Operating



New Vehicle Run-In

Notice: The vehicle does not require a running-in period. Vehicle run-in is performed during manufacturing.


Power Button



The vehicle has an electronic push-button start. The POWER  button light flashes when the driver


door is open and the vehicle is not on. The flashing light will eventually time out. The POWER  button light is on steady when in ON/RUN power mode. When the vehicle is turned off, the POWER  button light will turn off.

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the vehicle will not start, place the RKE transmitter in the transmitter slot. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* on page 2-2.

ON/RUN: This position is for starting and driving. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal applied, pressing the POWER  button once will place the vehicle in ON/RUN. When the READY light is on in the instrument cluster, the vehicle is ready to be driven. This could take up to 15 seconds at extremely cold temperatures. See *Vehicle Ready Light* on page 5-24. The engine will only start if needed. If the vehicle did not start, the instrument cluster

will display a screen with inactive fuel and battery gauges. See *Starting and Stopping the Vehicle* on page 9-10.

Service Only Mode

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding the POWER  button for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Only Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The propulsion system will not start in Service Only Mode. Push the button again to turn the vehicle off.

Notice: Service Only Mode will discharge the 12-volt battery. Do not use Service Only Mode for an extended period, or the vehicle may not start.

STOPPING THE VEHICLE/OFF:

To turn the vehicle off, push the POWER ⏻ button with the vehicle in P (Park). Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active until the driver door is opened. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP) on page 9-12*. When turning off the vehicle, if the vehicle is not in P (Park), the vehicle will go to ACC/ACCESSORY and display the message SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Electric Drive Unit Messages on page 5-43*.

The vehicle may have an electric steering column lock. The lock is activated when the vehicle is switched to off and either front door is opened. A sound may be heard as the lock actuates or releases. The steering column lock may not release with the wheels turned off centre. If this happens, the vehicle may not start. Move the steering wheel from left to right while

attempting to start the vehicle. If this does not work, the vehicle needs service.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
3. Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and turn the vehicle off by pushing the POWER ⏻ button.
4. Apply the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake on page 9-21*.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, press and hold the POWER ⏻ button for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds.


Starting and Stopping the Vehicle

Starting Procedure

Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). The propulsion system will not start in any other position.

Notice: Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving or the electric drive unit could be damaged. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Notice: If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the vehicle operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment on page 9-48*.

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press the brake pedal and push and release the POWER  button.

If the RKE transmitter is not in the vehicle or something is interfering with the transmitter, a message displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Key and Lock Messages on page 5-44*.

If the vehicle will not start due to a low RKE transmitter battery, the vehicle can still be driven. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery” in *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation on page 2-2*.




A Welcome, Ready, and Good-bye audio message will be heard in the vehicle and animated on the instrument cluster when opening the driver door upon entry, when the vehicle is ready to be driven, and when the vehicle is turned off.

The instrument cluster displays an active fuel or battery gauge, along with an audio startup cue, when the vehicle is ready to be driven. This could take up to 15 seconds at extremely cold temperatures. The engine will only start if needed. If the vehicle did not start, the instrument cluster will display a

screen with inactive fuel and battery gauges. See *Starting and Stopping the Vehicle on page 9-10*.

Restarting Procedure

If the vehicle must be restarted while it is still moving, move the shift lever to N (Neutral) and press the POWER  button twice without pressing the brake pedal. The propulsion system will not restart in any other position.


Computers determine when the engine needs to run. The engine may start, if required, when the propulsion system is on. Some vehicle conditions that force the engine to run:

- There are cold ambient temperatures.
- The bonnet is open or not completely latched.
- The high voltage battery has a low charge.

9-12 Driving and Operating

- The engine is needed to maintain the high voltage battery temperature.
- The engine needs to run for maintenance.

See *Maintenance Modes* on page 9-17.

A chime will sound if the driver door is opened while the vehicle is in ON/RUN. Always press the POWER  button to turn the vehicle off before exiting.

Stopping Procedure

For information on how to turn the vehicle off, see *Power Button* on page 9-9.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

The following features will operate for up to 10 minutes or until the driver door is opened:

- Audio System
- Accessory Power Outlets

Power windows will operate for up to 10 minutes or until any door is opened.

Shifting Into Park

1. Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake.

See *Electric Parking Brake* on page 9-21 for more information.

2. Move the gear lever into P (Park) by pushing the lever all the way toward the front of the vehicle.
3. Turn the vehicle off.

Torque Lock

Torque lock is when the weight of the vehicle puts too much force on the parking pawl in the electric drive unit. This happens when parking on a hill and shifting the electric drive unit into P (Park) is not done properly and then it is difficult to shift out of P (Park). To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into P (Park).

If torque lock does occur, your vehicle may need to be pushed uphill by another vehicle to relieve the parking pawl pressure, so you can shift out of P (Park).

Shifting out of Park

To shift out of P (Park), the vehicle must be in ON/RUN, the brake pedal must be applied, and the charge cord must be unplugged.

The vehicle has an electronic shift lock release system. The shift lock release is designed to:

- Prevent the vehicle from turning off unless the shift lever is in P (Park).
- Prevent moving the shift lever out of P (Park), unless the vehicle is in ON/RUN, the brake pedal is applied, and the charge cord is unplugged.


Parking the vehicle in extreme cold for several days without the charge cable connected may cause the

electric drive unit to be locked in P (Park) until the propulsion system has warmed sufficiently.

The shift lock is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low charged 12-volt battery (less than 9 volts).

If the vehicle has an uncharged 12-volt battery or a 12-volt battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the 12-volt battery. See *Battery on page 10-18* or *Jump Starting on page 10-52*.

If the console shift lever cannot be moved out of P (Park):

1. Apply and maintain the foot brakes.
2. Turn the vehicle on using the POWER  button. See *Power Button on page 9-9*.

3. Let up on the shift lever and make sure the shift lever is pushed all the way into P (Park).
4. Press the shift lever button.
5. Move the shift lever into the desired gear.

If you still cannot move the shift lever from P (Park), see your dealer or a professional towing service.

Parking over Things That Burn



Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Electric Vehicle Operating Modes

System Operation

This vehicle is an Extended Range Electric Vehicle (EREV). It uses an electric propulsion system to drive the vehicle at all times. Electricity is the vehicle's primary source of energy, while petrol is the secondary source.

The vehicle has two modes of operation: Electric and Extended Range. In both modes, the vehicle is propelled by its electric drive unit. It converts electrical energy into mechanical energy to drive the wheels. The vehicle's performance remains the same in either mode. See *Driving for Better Energy Efficiency on page 9-2*.

Electric Mode

In Electric Mode, the vehicle does not use fuel or produce tailpipe emissions. During this primary

9-14 Driving and Operating

mode, the vehicle is powered by electrical energy stored in the high voltage battery. The vehicle can operate in this mode until the battery has reached a low charge.

There are some conditions when the battery charge is high enough to provide Electric Mode operation, but the engine still runs. They are:

- Cold ambient temperatures.
- Hot or cold high voltage battery temperatures.
- The bonnet being open or not completely closed and latched.
- Certain high voltage battery fault conditions.
- Engine Maintenance Mode or Fuel Maintenance Mode being run.

Extended Range Mode

When the vehicle reaches the end of its electric range, it switches to Extended Range Mode (ERM). In this secondary mode, electricity is

produced by the fuel-powered engine. This secondary source of electric power extends the vehicle range. Operation will continue in ERM until the vehicle can be plugged in to recharge the high voltage battery and restore Electric Mode.

The high voltage battery will continue to provide some power and work together with the engine to provide peak performance when it is required, such as driving up a steep incline or for high acceleration manoeuvres. The battery will not be charged nor will electric vehicle range be restored by the engine.

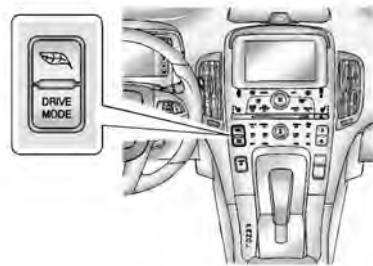
In either Electric Mode or Extended Range Mode, when the bonnet is open, the engine will run without turning off if the vehicle is on. The high voltage battery is neither charged nor discharged when this occurs.

In either Electric Mode or Extended Range Mode, if there is a high voltage battery fault, the engine may

run without turning off to generate needed electricity. The malfunction indicator lamp will turn on. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 5-15*.

Driver Selected Operating Modes

While driving in Electric or Extended Range Mode, additional operating modes can be selected.



Press the DRIVE MODE button to display selectable drive modes in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). Continue pressing to scroll through the modes.



Highlight either the Mountain, Sport, or Hold Mode, then release the DRIVE MODE button. After three seconds, the new drive mode will become active.

Pressing the DRIVE MODE button again will return to Normal Mode, and become active after three seconds.

At next start, the vehicle will default to Normal Mode. Drive modes can then be selected again as desired.

During some conditions, certain drive modes may be unavailable. The unavailable mode is greyed out in the DIC menu and cannot be selected.

If in Sport, Mountain, or Hold Mode, the mode may become unavailable and the vehicle will return to Normal Mode. The indicator light goes off and a DIC message displays. See *Propulsion Power Messages on page 5-46*.

Sport Mode



Sport Mode provides more responsive acceleration than Normal Mode, but can reduce efficiency. Use Normal Mode whenever possible.

Press the DRIVE MODE button to select Sport Mode.

Press the DRIVE MODE button again to return to Normal Mode and it becomes active after three seconds.

The Sport light comes on when Sport Mode is selected. See *Sport Mode Light on page 5-19*.

Each time the vehicle is started, it will return to Normal Mode.

9-16 Driving and Operating

Mountain Mode



Mountain Mode should be selected at the beginning of a trip before climbing steep, uphill grades and when expecting to drive in very hilly or mountainous terrain. This mode maintains a reserve electrical charge of the high voltage battery to provide better grade climbing performance. While driving in Mountain Mode, the vehicle will have less responsive acceleration.

Mountain Mode will not change normal vehicle braking performance for steep downhill grades. See *Electric Drive Unit* on page 9-19.

Press the DRIVE MODE button to select Mountain Mode. If steep hill driving is expected, it is recommended to select Mountain Mode at least 20 minutes before driving on steep grades. This will allow the vehicle time to build a sufficient battery charge reserve.

If Mountain Mode is not selected for these conditions, propulsion power may be reduced and the engine speed may increase. See *Propulsion Power Messages* on page 5-46.

The engine may run when Mountain Mode is selected, depending on high voltage battery charge, to build reserve battery charge for uphill climbs. If Mountain Mode is entered with a sufficient battery charge reserve, the battery charge reserve will appear greyed out and any battery charge reserve still unused upon exiting Mountain Mode will return to normal appearance.

Press the DRIVE MODE button again to return to Normal Mode and it becomes active after three seconds.

The Mountain light comes on when Mountain Mode is selected. See *Mountain Mode Light* on page 5-20.

Each time the vehicle is started, it will return to Normal Mode to maintain a smaller battery charge reserve for normal driving.

Hold Mode



Hold Mode is only available when the vehicle is in Electric Mode. This mode places the remaining battery charge into a reserve for the driver to use as desired. Selecting this

mode transitions the vehicle to Extended Range Mode to maintain the battery charge reserve.

Upon exiting Hold Mode, the reserved battery charge becomes available again and the vehicle returns to Electric Mode. If the transition is from Hold Mode directly to Mountain Mode, the electric range displayed adjusts for the Mountain Mode charge reserve.

Hold Mode will not change normal vehicle acceleration or braking performance.

Press the DRIVE MODE button to select Hold Mode.

Press the DRIVE MODE button again to return to Normal Mode and it becomes active after three seconds.

The Hold light comes on when Hold Mode is selected. See *Hold Mode Light on page 5-20*.

Each time the vehicle is started, it will return to Normal Mode.

Out of Fuel/Engine Unavailable

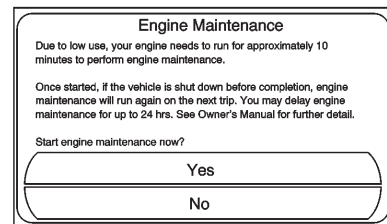
If the vehicle runs out of fuel, or the engine will not start due to a malfunction, the vehicle can continue to be driven in Electric Mode. The vehicle will have less responsive acceleration. DIC messages indicate reduced propulsion power, that the engine is not available, and the need for fuel or service.

Once the vehicle is refuelled, or the malfunction is corrected, the engine will start the next time the vehicle is turned on to perform a self test, and DIC messages will not be displayed. Once the engine starts successfully, normal operation will continue in either Electric or Extended Range Mode. The engine will stop running after the self test is completed, and based on the current mode of operation. See *Fuel System Messages on page 5-44* and *Service Vehicle Messages on page 5-47*.

Maintenance Modes

Engine Maintenance Mode (EMM)

Engine Maintenance Mode (EMM) runs the engine to keep it in good working condition after approximately six weeks of no or very limited engine operation. EMM will force the engine to run, even if there is a charge to power the vehicle. When EMM is needed, the EMM Request screen appears on the centre console display at vehicle start.



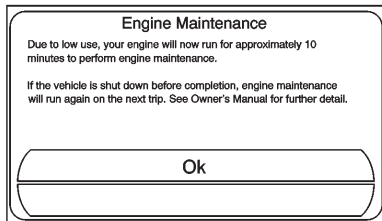
If Yes is selected, EMM will begin. The engine will run for a set amount of time without turning off. During

9-18 Driving and Operating

EMM, a DIC message displays to show the EMM percentage complete.

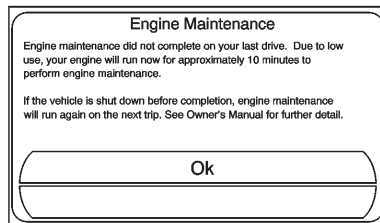
If No is selected, the EMM Request screen will appear when the vehicle is next started. The EMM request can be delayed for only one day.

If the EMM request was delayed for one day, EMM will automatically start the engine at the next vehicle start. An EMM Notification screen will appear in the centre console display.



If the vehicle shuts off during EMM, it will restart the next time the vehicle is driven. A message displays to indicate that EMM is active.

If EMM is required and the fuel level is low, EMM may eventually empty the fuel tank if fuel is not added. This will result in reduced, or no power. An adequate fuel level must be maintained in the vehicle to keep it operational. See *Propulsion Power Messages on page 5-46*.

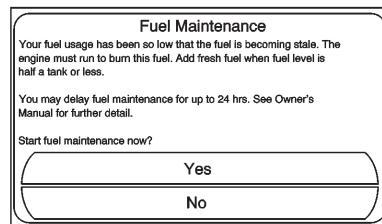


Fuel Maintenance Mode (FMM)

Fuel Maintenance Mode (FMM) tracks average fuel age. Old fuel can cause engine problems. If low engine usage causes average fuel age to exceed approximately one year, FMM will run the engine to use up the old fuel. The engine will run until enough fresh fuel is added to bring the average fuel age into an

acceptable range. Allowing more old fuel to be used up by FMM and adding a larger amount of fresh fuel will maximise the length of time before another fuel maintenance mode is needed. During FMM the engine may turn on and off.

When FMM is needed, the FMM Request screen appears on the centre console display at vehicle start.

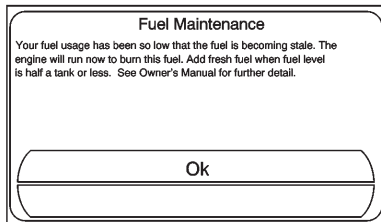


If Yes is selected, FMM will begin. FMM will automatically continue at each vehicle start until fresh fuel is added.

If No is selected, the FMM Request screen will appear when the vehicle is next started. The FMM request can be delayed for only one day.

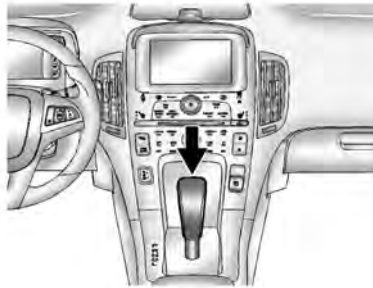
If the FMM request was delayed for one day, FMM will start at the next vehicle start and display the FMM Notification screen on the centre console display.

If FMM is required and the fuel level is low, FMM may eventually empty the fuel tank if fuel is not added. This will result in reduced, or no power. An adequate fuel level must be maintained in the vehicle to keep it operational. See *Propulsion Power Messages on page 5-46*.



Electric Drive Unit

The vehicle uses an electric drive unit. The shift lever is on the console between the seats.



P (Park): This position locks the front wheels. It is the best position to use when starting the propulsion system because the vehicle cannot move easily.

Make sure the shift lever is fully in P (Park) before starting the propulsion system. The vehicle has an electric drive unit shift lock

control system. The foot brake must be fully applied first and then the shift lever button pressed before shifting from P (Park) when the vehicle is in ON/RUN. If you cannot shift out of P (Park), ease pressure on the shift lever, then push the shift lever all the way into P (Park) as you maintain brake application. Then press the shift lever button and move the shift lever into another gear. See *Shifting out of Park on page 9-12*.

R (Reverse): Use this gear to reverse.

Notice: Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the electric drive unit. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

To rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the electric drive unit, see *If the Vehicle Is Stuck on page 9-5*.

N (Neutral): In this position, the propulsion system does not connect with the wheels.

D (Drive): This position is for normal driving. It provides the best fuel economy. If more power is needed for passing, and the vehicle is:

- Going less than 56 km/h (35 mph), push the accelerator pedal about halfway down.
- Going about 56 km/h (35 mph) or more, push the accelerator all the way down.

Notice: If the vehicle seems to accelerate slowly or not respond when you go faster, and you continue to drive the vehicle that way, you could damage the electric drive unit. Have the vehicle serviced right away.

L (Low): This position reduces vehicle speed without using the brakes. You can use L (Low) on hills. It can help control vehicle speed going down steep mountain roads along with using the brakes off and on. You can use L (Low) on very steep hills, in deep snow, or in mud.

Notice: Spinning the tyres or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the electric drive unit. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If you are stuck, do not spin the tyres. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This vehicle has the Antilock Brake System (ABS), an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When propulsion is active and the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself. A momentary motor or clicking noise might be heard while this test is going on, and it might even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.



If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* on page 5-19.

If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses that the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help the driver steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle

suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.

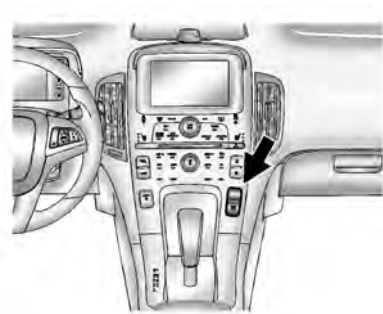
Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You might hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate, but this is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

Electric Parking Brake



The vehicle has an Electric Parking Brake (EPB). The (P) switch is on the centre console. The EPB can always be activated, even if the vehicle is off. To prevent draining the 12-volt battery, avoid repeated cycles of the EPB system when the vehicle is off.

In case of insufficient electrical power, the EPB cannot be applied or released.

9-22 Driving and Operating

Before leaving the vehicle, check the Electric Parking Brake light to ensure the handbrake is applied.

EPB Apply

The EPB can be applied anytime the vehicle is stopped. The EPB is applied by momentarily lifting up on the (P) switch. Once fully applied, the Electric Parking Brake light will be on. While the brake is being applied, the Electric Parking Brake light will flash until full apply is reached. If the light does not come on, or remains flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the Electric Parking Brake light is flashing. See your dealer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is in motion, a chime will sound, and the DIC message RELEASE PARKING BRAKE will be displayed. The vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is held in the up position. Releasing the (P) switch during the deceleration will release the parking

brake. If the (P) switch is held in the up position until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

If the Electric Parking Brake light flashes continuously, the EPB is only partially applied or released, or there is a problem with the EPB. The DIC message SERVICE PARKING BRAKE will be displayed. If this light flashes continuously, release the EPB, and attempt to apply it again. If this light continues to flash, do not drive the vehicle. See your dealer.

If the Service Electric Parking Brake light is on, the EPB has detected a system problem and is operating with reduced functionality. To apply the EPB when this light is on, lift up on the (P) switch and hold it in the up position. Full application of the parking brake by the EPB system may take a longer period of time than normal when this light is on. Continue to hold the (P) switch until the Electric Parking Brake light

remains on. If the Service Electric Parking Brake light is on, see your dealer.

If the EPB fails to apply, the rear wheels should be blocked to prevent vehicle movement.

For maximum EPB force when parking on a hill, pull the EPB switch twice.

EPB Release

To release the EPB, place the vehicle in ON/RUN, apply and hold the brake pedal, and push down momentarily on the (P) switch. If attempting to release the EPB without the brake pedal applied, a chime will sound, and the DIC message STEP ON BRAKE TO RELEASE PARK BRAKE will be displayed. The EPB is released when the Electric Parking Brake light is off.

If the Service Electric Parking Brake light is on, the EPB has detected a system problem, and is operating with reduced functionality. To

release the EPB when this light is on, push down on the (P) switch and hold it in the down position. EPB release may take a longer period of time than normal when this light is on. Continue to hold the (P) switch until the Electric Parking Brake light is off. If the light is on, see your dealer.

Notice: Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the Electric Parking Brake Light is off before driving.

Automatic EPB Release

The EPB will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

See *Electric Parking Brake Light on page 5-18*, *Service Electric Parking Brake Light on page 5-18*, and *Brake System Messages on page 5-42*.

Regenerative Braking

Regenerative braking takes some of the energy from the moving vehicle and turns it back into electrical energy. This energy is then stored back into the high voltage battery system, contributing to increased energy efficiency.

The hydraulic disc brakes work with the regenerative braking to ensure effective braking, such as when a high braking demand is requested.

The braking system is computer controlled and blends the regenerative braking with the conventional hydraulic disc brakes to meet any requirements for deceleration. The controller interprets the braking request and uses regenerative braking, conventional hydraulic braking, or a combination of both as necessary. Because the controller applies the hydraulic brakes through its high pressure accumulator, you may occasionally hear the motor-driven pump when it recharges the system. This is normal.

See *Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators on page 5-5* and *Driver Information Centre (DIC) on page 5-39*. In the event of a controller problem, the brake pedal may be harder to push and the stopping distance may be longer.

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control System (TCS)

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) that limits wheel spin. The system operates if it senses that one or both of the drive wheels are slipping or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, the system brakes the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduces power to limit wheel spin.


The system may be heard or felt while it is working but this is normal.


To assist with directional control of the vehicle, TCS automatically comes on whenever the vehicle is turned on. To limit wheel spin, especially in slippery road conditions, the system should always be left on. But, TCS can be turned off if needed.


When the vehicle is started and begins to move, the system performs several diagnostic checks to ensure there are no problems.

The system may be heard or felt while it is working. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle. The system should initialise before the vehicle reaches 32 km/h (20 mph). In some cases, it may take approximately 3.2 km (2 mi) of driving before the system initialises.

The TCS may activate on dry or rough roads or under conditions such as heavy acceleration while turning or abrupt changes in output from the electric drive unit. When this happens, a reduction in acceleration may be noticed, or a noise or vibration may be heard. This is normal.


 flashes to indicate that TCS is active. See *Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® Light on page 5-21*.

If there is a problem detected with TCS, SERVICE TRACTION CONTROL is displayed on the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Ride Control System Messages on page 5-46*. When this message is displayed and  comes on and stays on, the vehicle is safe to drive but the system is not operational. Driving should be adjusted accordingly.

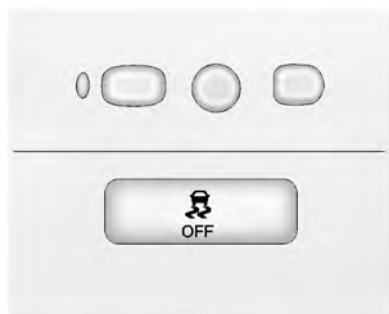
If  comes on and stays on, reset the system.


To reset:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.

If  still comes on and stays on, the vehicle needs service.

Notice: Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle's driveline could be damaged.



TCS can be turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/ESC button located on the overhead console. When TCS is turned off,  comes on, and the appropriate DIC message also displays. See *Ride Control System Messages on page 5-46*. With TCS turned off, the system does not limit wheel spin. Driving should be adjusted accordingly. See *Traction Off Light on page 5-21*.

Press and release the TCS/ESC button again to turn the system back on.

It may be necessary to turn the system off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, or snow and rocking the vehicle is required. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck on page 9-5*.

Adding non-GM accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications on page 10-2*.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)


The vehicle has an Electronic Stability Control system called StabiliTrak. It is an advanced computer-controlled system that assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions.

StabiliTrak comes on automatically whenever the vehicle is turned on. To assist with directional control of the vehicle, the system should always be left on.

The system may be heard or felt while it is working but this is normal.


StabiliTrak activates when the computer senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually travelling. StabiliTrak selectively applies braking pressure to the vehicle brakes to help steer the vehicle in the intended direction.


When the vehicle is started and begins to move, the system performs several diagnostic checks to ensure there are no problems. The system may be heard or felt while it is working. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle. The system should initialise before the vehicle reaches 32 km/h (20 mph). In some cases, it may take approximately 3.2 km (2 mi) of driving before the system initialises.

When StabiliTrak activates,  flashes on the instrument cluster. This also occurs when traction control is activated. This is normal. Continue to steer the vehicle in the intended direction. A noise may be


9-26 Driving and Operating

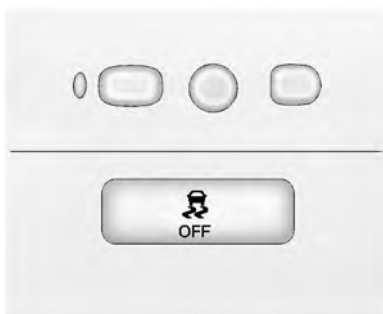
heard or vibration may be felt in the brake pedal. This is normal. Continue to steer the vehicle in the intended direction. See *Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® Light on page 5-21*.



If a problem is detected with StabiliTrak, SERVICE STABILITRAK is displayed on the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Ride Control System Messages on page 5-46*. When this message is displayed and  comes on and stays on, the vehicle is safe to drive but the system is not operational. Driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If  comes on and stays on, reset the system:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.

If  still comes on and stays on, the vehicle needs service.



- To turn off both StabiliTrak and TCS, press and hold the TCS/ESC button on the overhead console, until  and  illuminate and the appropriate DIC message is displayed. See *Ride Control System Messages on page 5-46*.

When StabiliTrak is turned off, the system will not assist with directional control of the vehicle or limit wheel spin. Driving should be adjusted accordingly. See *StabiliTrak® OFF Light on page 5-21*.

- Press and release the TCS/ESC button again to turn the system back on.

If cruise control is being used when StabiliTrak activates, cruise control will automatically disengage. Press the cruise control button to reengage when road conditions allow. See *Cruise Control on page 9-27*.

Cruise Control

The cruise control lets the vehicle maintain a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below 40 km/h (25 mph).

With the Traction Control System (TCS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC), the system may begin to limit wheel spin while you are using cruise control. If this happens, the cruise control will automatically disengage. See *Traction Control System (TCS)* on page 9-24 or *Electronic Stability Control (ESC)* on page 9-25.



The cruise control buttons are on the steering wheel.

On/Off: Press to turn the cruise control system on and off. An indicator light will turn on or off in the instrument cluster.

Cancel: Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.


RES/+ (Resume/Accel): Move the thumbwheel up to resume to a previously set speed or to accelerate.

SET/- (Set/Coast): Move the thumbwheel down to set a speed and activate cruise control or to make the vehicle decelerate.

Setting Cruise Control

If the cruise button is on when not in use, it could get bumped and go into cruise when not desired. Keep the cruise control button off when cruise is not being used.

To set a speed:

1. Press  to turn cruise control on.
2. Get up to the speed desired.
3. Move the thumbwheel down toward SET/- and release it. The desired set speed briefly appears in the instrument cluster.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

When the brakes are applied, the cruise control shuts off.

Resuming a Set Speed

If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory. Once the vehicle speed is about 40 km/h (25 mph) or greater, move the thumbwheel up toward RES/+ briefly and then release it. The vehicle returns to the previously set speed and stays there.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Move the thumbwheel up toward RES/+ and hold it until the vehicle accelerates to the desired speed, then release it.
- To increase the speed in small amounts, move the thumbwheel up toward RES/+ briefly and then release it. Each time this is done, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Move the thumbwheel toward SET/- and hold until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To slow down in very small amounts, move the thumbwheel toward SET/- briefly. Each time this is done, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.

Overtaking Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previously set cruise control speed.



Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well the cruise control works on hills depends upon the vehicle speed, load and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills,


you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain the vehicle speed. When going downhill, you might have to brake or shift to a lower gear to maintain the vehicle speed. When the brakes are applied the cruise control is disengaged.

Ending Cruise Control

There are three ways to end cruise control:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal; when cruise control disengages, the indicator light will not be lit.
- Press .
- Press  to turn the cruise control system off completely. The cruise control cannot be resumed.

Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory by pressing  or if the vehicle is turned off.

Object Detection Systems

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

The Forward Collision Alert (FCA) system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a flashing visual alert and beeps when approaching a vehicle directly ahead too quickly. FCA also provides a visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely. The FCA symbol is on top of the instrument panel to the right of the steering wheel.

The forward-looking FCA camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror. FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph).

WARNING

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead



The green vehicle ahead indicator will appear when a vehicle is detected ahead. Whenever this indicator does not appear, FCA will not respond. The indicator may disappear on curves, motorway exit ramps, or hills, or due to poor visibility. The FCA system will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

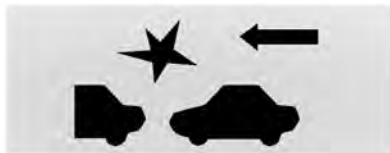
WARNING

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow,
(Continued)

WARNING (Continued)

or ice, or if the windscreen is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windscreen are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windscreen, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

Collision Alert



When your vehicle approaches another vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash and sound several beeps. When this occurs, the brake system prepares for driver

braking to occur more rapidly. Continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates.

Tailgating Alert

The red FCA display will stay continuously illuminated if the vehicle ahead remains much too close.

Selecting the Alert Timing



The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press COLLISION ALERT to set the alert timing to far, medium, near or off. The first button

press shows the current control setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timing may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Following Distance Indication

The following distance indication displays the distance to a moving vehicle in front. When a vehicle is detected ahead at speeds over 40 km/h (25 mph), the distance is indicated in following time in seconds on the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* on page 5-39. The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away. If there is

no vehicle ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of range, dashes will be displayed.

Traffic Sign Assistant

The traffic sign assistant system detects designated traffic signs with the FCA camera sensor and displays them on the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Driver Information Centre (DIC) on page 5-39*.

Speed limit signs are displayed in the DIC until the next speed limit sign or end of speed limit sign is detected, or until the system times out.

An exclamation point will be displayed if the system detects a sign that it does not recognise.

The system is active up to a speed of 200 km/h (125 mph) depending on lighting conditions. At night, the system is active up to a speed of 160 km/h (100 mph).

Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may sometimes set unnecessary alerts to turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Other Messages

There are messages that may appear on the Driver Information Centre (DIC) in the instrument cluster to provide information about FCA. See *Object Detection System Messages on page 5-45*.

Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, clean the outside of the windscreen area in front of the camera sensor before considering taking the vehicle in for service.

Ultrasonic Parking Assist

If available, the Ultrasonic Front and Rear Parking Assist (UFRPA) system assists the driver with parking and avoiding objects. UFRPA operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph). The sensors on the front and rear bumper detect objects up to 1.2 m (4 ft) in front of the vehicle, 2.5 m (8 ft) behind the vehicle, and at least 25 cm (10 in) off the ground.

How the System Works

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse) the front and rear sensors are automatically turned on. After the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), the rear sensors are turned off and the front sensors stay on until the vehicle is above a speed of 8 km/h (5 mph). For the front park assist system to be active again without shifting into R (Reverse), the park assist button in the overhead console must be pressed. See "Turning the System On and Off" later in this section.

9-32 Driving and Operating

UFRPA operates only at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph).

When the vehicle is in N (Neutral), the system may be active. If the vehicle is in a car wash, the sensors may detect objects in the car wash. See “Turning the System On and Off” later in this section to turn the system off.

High-toned beeps from the front speakers are for objects detected near the front bumper. Low-toned beeps from the rear speakers are for objects detected near the rear bumper. The interval between the beeps becomes shorter as the vehicle gets closer to the obstacle. When the distance is less than 30 cm (12 in) the beeping is a continuous tone for five seconds.

To be detected, objects must be at least 25 cm (10 in) off the ground and below tailgate level. Objects must also be within 1.2 m (4 ft) in front of the vehicle and 2.5 m (8 ft)

from the rear bumper. This distance may be less during warmer or humid weather.

Objects Detected by Both the Front and Rear Sensors

In general, if objects are detected at the same time near both the front and rear bumpers while reversing, the beeps only sound to indicate that objects are close to the rear bumper.

However, if an object comes within 0.3 m (1 ft) of the front bumper while the vehicle is reversing and at the same time there is another object further than 0.3 m (1 ft) from the rear bumper, then the beeps only sound to indicate the object that is closer to the front bumper.

Turning the System On and Off

The UFRPA system can be turned on and off by pressing the park assist button located in the overhead console.



The LED next to the park assist button lights up when the system is on and turns off when it has been disabled.

When the system is off, PARK ASSIST OFF displays on the Driver Information Centre (DIC). The message disappears after a short period of time.

UFRPA defaults to the on setting each time the vehicle is started.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The following messages may be displayed on the DIC:

SERVICE PARKING ASSIST: If this message occurs, check the following conditions:

- The ultrasonic sensors are not clean. Keep the vehicle's bumpers free of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush. For cleaning instructions, see *Exterior Care on page 10-61*.
- The park assist sensors are covered by frost or ice. Frost or ice can form around and behind the sensors and may not always be seen; this can occur after washing the vehicle in cold weather. The message may not clear until the frost or ice has melted.

If the above conditions do not exist, take the vehicle to your dealer to repair the system.

PARK ASSIST OFF: If the UFRPA system does not activate due to a temporary condition, the message displays on the DIC. This can occur under the following conditions:

- The driver has disabled the system.
- An object was hanging out of the tailgate during the last drive cycle. Once the object is removed, UFRPA will return to normal operation.
- An object or cover is attached to the front of the vehicle.
- The bumper is damaged. Take the vehicle to your dealer to repair the system.
- Other conditions, such as vibrations from a jackhammer or the compression of air brakes on a very large truck, are affecting system performance.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

Read this entire section before using the Rear Vision Camera (RVC).

The RVC system can assist the driver when reversing by displaying a view of the area behind the vehicle.

WARNING

The RVC system does not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or any other object located outside the camera's field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Perceived distances may be different from actual distances. Do not reverse the vehicle using only the RVC screen, during longer, higher speed reversing manoeuvres, or where there could be cross traffic. Failure to use proper care

(Continued)

WARNING (Continued)

before reversing may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Always check behind and around the vehicle before reversing.

How the System Works

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the image of the area behind the vehicle appears in the centre stack display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after approximately 10 seconds.

To cancel the delay, do one of the following:

- Press a button on the infotainment system.
- Shift into P (Park).
- Reach a vehicle speed of 8 km/h (5 mph).

Turning the Rear Vision Camera System On or Off

To turn the RVC system on or off:

1. Shift into P (Park).
2. Press the CONFIG button on the centre console.
3. Select Display.
4. Select Camera. When a tick appears next to Camera, then the RVC system is on.

Symbols

The navigation system may have a feature that lets the driver view symbols on the navigation screen while using the RVC. The parking assist system must not be disabled to use the caution symbols. The error message REAR PARKING ASSIST SYMBOLS UNAVAILABLE may display if parking assist has been disabled and the symbols have been turned on. See *Ultrasonic Parking Assist* on page 9-31.

The symbols appear and may cover an object when viewing the navigation screen when an object is detected by the parking assist system.

To turn the symbols on or off:

1. Shift into P (Park).
2. Press the CONFIG button on the centre console.
3. Select Display.
4. Select Symbols. When a tick appears next to Symbols, symbols will appear.

Guidelines

The RVC system may have a guideline overlay that can help the driver align the vehicle when reversing into a parking spot.

To turn the guidelines on or off:

1. Shift into P (Park).
2. Press the CONFIG button on the centre console.
3. Select Display.

- Select Guidelines. When a tick appears next to Guidelines, guidelines will appear.

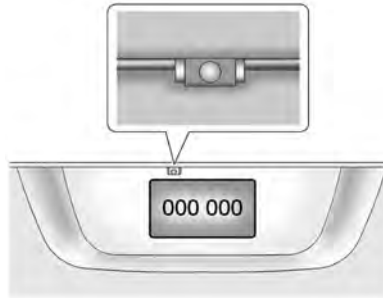
Rear Vision Camera Error Messages

SERVICE REAR VISION CAMERA SYSTEM:

If this message appears in the centre console display, the system is not receiving information it requires from other vehicle systems.

If any other problem occurs or if a problem persists, see your dealer.

Rear Vision Camera Location

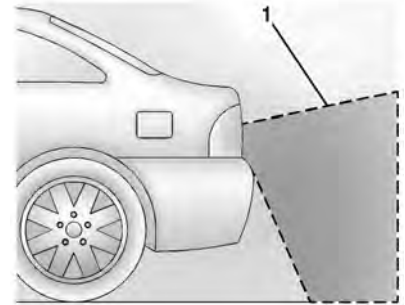


The RVC is located above the license plate.

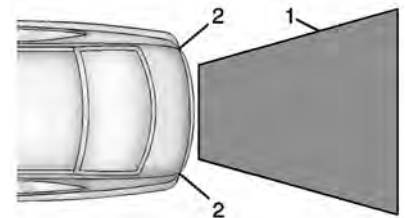
The area displayed by the camera is limited.

It does not display objects that are close to either corner or under the bumper and can vary depending on vehicle orientation or road conditions. The distance of the image that appears on the screen is different from the actual distance.

The following illustration shows the field of view that the camera provides.



1. View displayed by the camera.



1. View displayed by the camera.

2. Corner of the rear bumper.

When the System Does Not Seem To Work Properly

The RVC system may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- The RVC is turned off. See “Turning the Rear Vision Camera System On or Off” earlier in this section.
- It is dark.
- The sun or the beam of headlamps is shining directly into the camera lens.
- Ice, snow, mud, or anything else has built up on the camera lens. Clean the lens, rinse it with water, and wipe it with a soft cloth.
- The back of the vehicle was in an accident. The position and mounting angle of the camera can change or the camera can be affected. Be sure to have the

camera and its position and mounting angle checked at your dealer.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

For vehicles with this feature, read the entire section before using it.



WARNING

The LDW system is an aid to help the vehicle stay in the driving lane. It does not steer the vehicle. The LDW system may not:

- Provide enough time to avoid a crash.
- Detect lane markings under bad weather conditions or if the windshield is dirty.
- Detect lane markings and will not detect road edges.

(Continued)

WARNING (Continued)

- Warn that the vehicle is crossing a lane marking if the system does not detect the lane marking.

If LDW only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only warn you when departing the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marker. Even with LDW, always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield clean and do not use LDW in bad weather conditions.

When the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking, the LDW indicator will flash and three beeps will sound. LDW will not warn if the indicator is on or if a sharp manoeuvre is made.

How the System Works

The LDW camera sensor is on the windscreen ahead of the rearview mirror.



To turn LDW on and off, press the LANE DEPART button on the steering wheel. The control indicator will light when LDW is on.



When the vehicle is started, the LDW indicator on the instrument panel will come on briefly.

LDW operates at speeds of 56 km (35 mph) or greater. If LDW is on, the LDW indicator will appear green if the system detects a left or right lane marking. This indicator will change to amber, flash, and three chimes will sound if the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking without using the indicator.

To change the volume of the warning chime, see “Chime Volume” under *Vehicle Personalisation* on page 5-50 for more information.

When the System Does Not Seem To Work Properly

If the LDW symbol does not appear:

- The lane markings on the road may not be seen.
- The camera sensor may be blocked by dirt, snow or ice.
- The windscreen may be damaged.
- The weather may be limiting visibility.

This is normal operation; the vehicle does not need service. Clean the windscreen.

WARNING

If the LDW camera sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the headlamps are not cleaned or properly aimed, or if the windscreen is dirty or damaged, it may not detect the lanes ahead. LDW may not help avoid a crash

(Continued)

WARNING (Continued)

under these conditions. Keep the headlamps cleaned and properly aimed and the windshield clean.

LDW warnings may occasionally occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation, the vehicle does not need service.

LDW Messages

FRONT CAMERA BLOCKED, CLEAN WINDSCREEN: This message may appear because the front camera is blocked and cannot operate properly. It may also activate during heavy rain or due to road spray.

LANE DEPARTURE SYSTEM UNAVAILABLE: This message may appear if LDW does not activate due to a temporary condition.

SERVICE FRONT CAMERA: This message may appear to indicate that LDW is not working properly. If this message remains on after continued driving, the system needs service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

Charging

Plug-In Charging

This section explains the process for charging the vehicle's high voltage battery. Do not allow the vehicle to remain in temperature extremes for long periods without being driven or plugged in. It is recommended that the vehicle be plugged in when temperatures are below 0°C (32°F) and above 32°C (90°F) to maximise high voltage battery life.

When using a 230-volt AC wall outlet, it will take approximately six hours to charge the vehicle with the 10 amp AC current setting or 11 hours using the default 6 amp AC current setting. When using a 230-volt charging station with 16 amp AC current capability, it will take approximately four hours to charge the vehicle. Charge times will vary with outside temperature.

The charging system may run fans and pumps that result in sounds from the vehicle while it is turned off. Additional unexpected clicking sounds may be caused by the electrical devices used while charging.

While the charge cord is plugged into the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be driven.

Charging

Start Charge



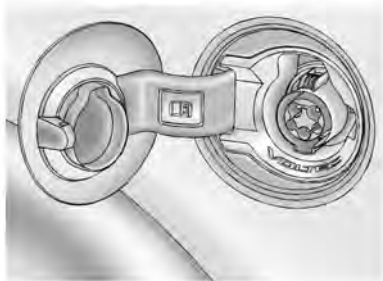
1. The charge port door release button is on the driver door inner trim panel. With the vehicle in P (Park), press the button for one second and release to open the charge port door. The charge port door can also be opened using the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* on page 2-2.

In cold weather conditions, ice may form around the charge port door. The charge port door may not open on the first attempt. Remove ice from the area and repeat attempting to open the charge port door.



2. Open the rear hatch, lift the load support floor covering (1), and remove the charge cord (4). It is located near the tyre sealant and compressor kit (3). Pull up on the charge cord handle (4) to release it from the handle clip. Lift the charge cord up and rearward to remove it from the vehicle. The vehicle plug (2) is stored as shown.
3. Plug the charge cord into the electrical outlet. See *Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging* on page 9-45. Verify the charge cord status. See the

charge cord user manual for more information. See *Charge Cord* on page 9-44. Select the appropriate charge level using the Select Charge Level Preference screen on the centre stack. See "Charge Level Selection" under *Charging* on page 5-27.



4. Plug in the vehicle plug of the charge cord into the charge port on the vehicle. Verify that the charging status indicator illuminates on top of the instrument panel and a horn

chirp occurs. See *Charging Status Feedback* on page 9-41 for more information.

5. To arm the charge cord theft alert, lock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter. To disable this feature, see "Charge Cord Theft Alert" in *Vehicle Personalisation* on page 5-50.

End Charge

1. Unlock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter to disarm the charge cord theft alert.



2. Unplug the vehicle plug of the charge cord from the vehicle.

3. Close the charge port door by pressing firmly in the centre to latch properly.
4. Unplug the charge cord from the electrical outlet.
5. Place the charge cord into the storage compartment.

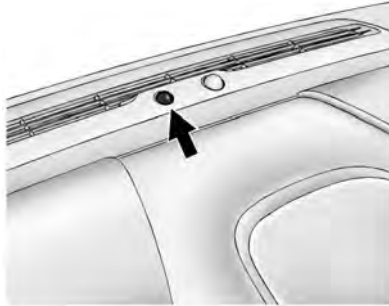
Delayed Charging Override

To temporarily override a delayed charge event, unplug the charge cord from the charge port and then plug it back in within five seconds. A single horn chirp will sound and charging will begin immediately.

To cancel a temporary override, unplug the charge cord, wait for 10 seconds, and then plug the charge cord back in. A double horn chirp will sound and charging will be delayed.

See "Programmable Charging" in *Charging* on page 5-27 for advanced charge scheduling options.

Charging Status Feedback



The vehicle has a Charging Status Indicator (CSI) at the centre of the instrument panel near the windscreen. When the vehicle is plugged in and the vehicle power is off, the CSI indicates the following:

- Solid Green - Vehicle is plugged in. Battery is not fully charged. Battery is charging.

- Long Flashing Green - Vehicle is plugged in. Battery is not fully charged. Battery charging is delayed.
- Short Flashing Green - Vehicle is plugged in. Battery is fully charged.
- Solid Yellow - Vehicle is plugged in. It is normal for the CSI to turn yellow for a few seconds after plugging in a compatible charge cord. Otherwise, the charging system has detected a fault and will not charge the battery. See “Charge Cord Status Indicators” in the charge cord user manual.

The system may be thermally conditioning the battery during any of the states above, requiring electrical energy to be transferred to the vehicle.



If the vehicle is plugged in and vehicle power is on, the CSI will be on solid green. The same is true during a remote start if the vehicle is plugged in.

If the vehicle is plugged in and the CSI is off, a charging fault has been detected. See “Charge Cord Status Indicators” in the charge cord user manual.

This chart indicates vehicle feedback when the charge cord is plugged in.

9-42 Driving and Operating

Charging Status Indicator	Sound	Action/Reason
Solid Green	One horn chirp	Charging has begun.
Long Flashing Green	Two horn chirps	Charging is delayed by Programmable Charging. Charging will begin later. See "Programmable Charging" in <i>Charging on page 5-27</i> .
Short Flashing Green	None	Charging is complete.
Yellow (Upon Plug-in)	None	Charge cord is OK and vehicle is not yet charging.
Yellow (For Extended Time Period after Plug-in)	None	Charge cord is OK, but vehicle is not charging. See <i>Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 5-15</i> .
Solid Green or Long Flashing Green	Four horn chirps	Insufficient time to fully charge by departure time.
None (Upon Plug-in)	None	Charge cord connection should be checked.
None (After Green or Yellow CSI Indication Observed)	None	Charge cord connection should be checked. See <i>Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 5-15</i> .

Charging Status Indicator	Sound	Action/Reason
None	<p>Repeated horn chirps</p> <p>To disable this feature, see “Charge Power Loss Alert” in <i>Vehicle Personalisation on page 5-50</i>.</p> <p>To terminate this alert, do one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unplug the charge cord. • Press  on the RKE. • Press and hold  on the RKE, then press again to stop the panic alarm. • Press the horn pad. 	Electricity was interrupted before charging was complete.

Charge Cord

A portable charge cord used to charge the vehicle high voltage battery is stored under the rear luggage compartment.

WARNING

There is a risk of electric shock that may cause personal injury or death. Do not use the charge cord if any part of the charge cord is damaged. Do not open or remove the charge cord cover. Service by qualified personnel only. Connect the charge cord to a properly earthed outlet with cords that are not damaged.

The charge cord used to charge the vehicle is a high-powered electrical device. During normal operation, the AC wall plug of the charge cord may feel warm. The AC wall plug must fit tightly into an AC outlet that is in good condition.

WARNING

Using the charge cord with a worn or damaged AC outlet may cause burns or start a fire. Periodically, check the AC wall plug and charge cord while the vehicle is charging. If the AC wall plug feels hot, unplug the charge cord and have the AC outlet replaced by a qualified electrician. Replace the charge cord if the AC wall plug or cord are damaged. Do not use an AC outlet that is worn or damaged.

WARNING

Extension cords, multi-outlet power strips, surge protectors, or similar devices could increase the risk of electrical shock or other hazards. Do not use these types of devices with the charge cable.

Charge Cord Status Indicators

See “Charge Cord Status Indicators” in the charge cord user manual.

Charge Level Selection

Charge level selection can be made using the Select Charge Level Preference screen on the centre stack. See “Charge Level Selection” under *Charging on page 5-27*.

WARNING

Using a charge level that exceeds the electrical circuit or socket capacity may start a fire or damage the electrical circuit. Use the lowest charge level until a qualified electrician inspects your electrical circuit capacity. Use the lowest charge level if the electrical circuit or socket capacity is not known.

Adapters

WARNING

Using damaged adapters or adapters not designed for use with the charge cable may increase the risk of electric shock or start a fire. Only use adapters that have been designed to be used with the charge cable. Do not use a damaged adapter.

An adapter kit may be included to allow use of your charge cable in multiple countries in central Europe. When using an adapter make sure the charge level selected is appropriate for your supply circuit. See the reference card included in the adapter kit.

Interruption of Charging by the Electricity Supplier

When electrical grid power is completely blocked, the vehicle will delay charging until the supply interruption has expired. The vehicle should be left plugged in so that, when the supply interruption expires, the vehicle can automatically begin charging.

Changing the charge mode to Immediate or performing a delayed charging override will not disable a supplier initiated interruption.

A pop-up will be displayed in the centre console display during the key cycle following any electricity supply interruption. See “Charge Override/Interruption Pop-up” under *Charging on page 5-27*.

Text will be displayed on the instrument cluster notifying the customer that an electricity supply interruption has occurred. See *Instrument Cluster on page 5-6*.

Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging

The AC socket must have a grounded, dedicated wall socket. That means there should be no other major appliances connected to the same circuit. If it is not a dedicated circuit, the current rating of the outlet circuit breaker could be exceeded and cause it to trip or open. The vehicle can be charged in the reduced level mode. See “Charge Level Selection” under *Charging on page 5-27*. Reduced level mode allows a non-dedicated circuit to be used but increases the charging time.

This vehicle is capable of being charged with standard vehicle charging equipment complying to:

- SAE J1772™
- IEC 61851-1
- IEC 61851-22
- IEC 62196-1
- IEC 62196-2

The following are the minimum continuous duty rating requirements for circuits used to charge this vehicle:

- 230V/10 amp

Charging equipment with a rating of at least 230V/16 amp will provide the fastest charging time to recharge the high voltage battery. 230V/32 amp circuits provide flexibility for future vehicle charging needs. Always follow your charging equipment installation instructions. Contact your dealer for more information.

Do not use non-earthed electrical plug adaptors.

Notice: Do not use portable or stationary backup generating equipment to charge the vehicle. This may cause damage to the vehicle's charging system. Only charge the vehicle from the mains electricity supply.

Fuel

Only use unleaded fuel that complies with DIN EN 228.

Equivalent standardised fuels with an ethanol content of max. 10% by volume may be used. In this case only use fuel that complies with DIN 51625.

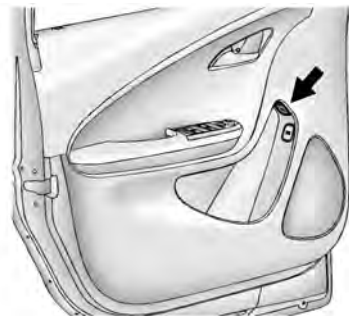
Use fuel with the recommended octane rating 95 RON or higher. Use of fuel with too low an octane rating can reduce engine power and torque and slightly increases fuel consumption.

Use of Seasonal Fuels

Use summer and winter fuels in the appropriate season. Driving or starting could be affected if the incorrect fuel is used. Drive the vehicle with the engine running until the fuel is a half tank or less, then refuel with the current seasonal fuel.

Filling the Tank

The fuel system on this vehicle requires a refuelling process to control evaporative emissions. To refuel the vehicle:



1. Press the fuel flap button on the driver door for one second. A WAIT TO REFUEL message displays on the Driver Information Centre.



2. When the READY TO REFUEL message displays, the fuel flap on the passenger side will unlock. Push the rearward edge of the fuel flap in and release to open the flap.
3. Turn the fuel cap counterclockwise to remove. While refuelling, hang the fuel cap tether from the hook on the inside of the fuel flap. Complete refuelling within 30 minutes of pushing the fuel flap button on the driver door. If refuelling for more than 30 minutes, push the fuel flap button again.
4. After refuelling, reinstall the fuel cap by turning it clockwise until it clicks. Close the fuel flap.

Do not top off or overfill the tank and wait a few seconds before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Exterior Care on page 10-61*.

Fuel Consumption - CO₂-Emissions

The determination of fuel consumption is regulated by European directive 715/2007 692/2008 A.

The directive is oriented to actual driving practices: Urban driving is rated at approximately 1/3 and extra urban driving with approximately 2/3. Cold starts and acceleration phases are also taken into consideration.

The specification of CO₂ emission is also a constituent of the directive.

The figures given must not be taken as a guarantee for the actual fuel consumption of a particular vehicle. Furthermore, fuel consumption is

dependent on personal driving style as well as road and traffic conditions.

All values are based on the EU base model with standard equipment.

The calculation of fuel consumption takes into account the vehicle's curb weight, ascertained in accordance with the regulations. Optional equipment may result in slightly higher fuel consumption and CO₂ emission levels and a lower maximum speed.

Towing

General Towing Information

The vehicle is neither designed nor intended to tow a trailer or another vehicle.

For information on towing a disabled vehicle, see *Towing the Vehicle on page 10-58*. For information on towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see *Recreational Vehicle Towing on page 10-60*.

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment

Notice: Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

When adding electrical equipment, it should only be connected using the accessory power outlets. The maximum power that can be supplied by one accessory power outlet or spread across all three is 200 watts or 15 amps. Exceeding 200 watts or 15 amps may cause erratic vehicle operation. See *Power Outlets on page 5-5*.

Vehicle Care

General Information

Accessories and Modifications	10-2
-------------------------------------	------

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work	10-3
Bonnet	10-3
Engine Compartment Overview	10-5
Engine Oil	10-6
Engine Oil Life System	10-9
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter	10-9
Cooling System (Engine) ...	10-11
Cooling System (High Voltage Battery)	10-11
Cooling System (Power Electronics and Charger Modules)	10-12

Engine Coolant	10-13
Engine Overheating	10-16
Washer Fluid	10-16
Brakes	10-17
Brake Fluid	10-18
Battery	10-18
Wiper Blade Replacement	10-20

Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp Aiming	10-21
-----------------------	-------

Bulb Replacement

Bulb Replacement	10-21
Halogen Bulbs	10-21
LED Lighting	10-21
Headlamps	10-21
Rear Fog Lamps	10-23
Back-Up Lamps	10-23
Number Plate Lamp	10-24
Replacement Bulbs	10-24

Electrical System

High Voltage Devices and Wiring	10-25
Electrical System Overload	10-25
Engine Compartment Fuse Block	10-26
Instrument Panel Fuse box (Left Side)	10-29
Instrument Panel Fuse box (Right Side)	10-31
Rear Compartment Fuse Block	10-33

Wheels and Tyres

Wheels and Tyres	10-35
Tyres	10-35
Winter Tyres	10-35
Tyre Designations	10-36
Tyre Pressure	10-36
Tyre Pressure Monitor System	10-37
Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation	10-38

10-2 Vehicle Care

Tread Depth	10-41
Wheel Covers	10-41
Tyre Chains	10-42
Tyre Repair Kit	10-42
Jump Starting	
Jump Starting	10-52
Towing	
Towing the Vehicle	10-58
Recreational Vehicle Towing	10-60
Appearance Care	
Exterior Care	10-61
Interior Care	10-64
Floor Mats	10-67

General Information

Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like anti-lock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorise the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

WARNING

Never try to do your own service on high voltage battery components. You can be injured and the vehicle can be damaged if you try to do your own service work. Service and repair of these high voltage battery components should only be performed by a trained dealer technician with the proper knowledge and tools.

(Continued)

WARNING (Continued)

Exposure to high voltage can cause shock, burns, and even death. The high voltage components in the vehicle can only be serviced by technicians with special training.

High voltage components are identified by labels. Do not remove, open, take apart, or modify these components. High voltage cable or wiring has orange covering. Do not probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high voltage cable or wiring.

Notice: Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

Bonnet

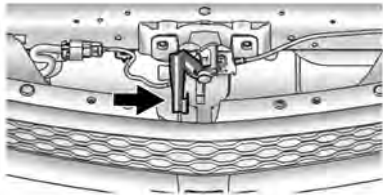
To open the bonnet:

1. Turn the vehicle off before opening the bonnet. If the vehicle is on, the engine will start when the bonnet is opened. See *Electric Mode* on page 9-13 and *Extended Range Mode* on page 9-14.



2. Pull the release handle with this symbol. It is below the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

10-4 Vehicle Care

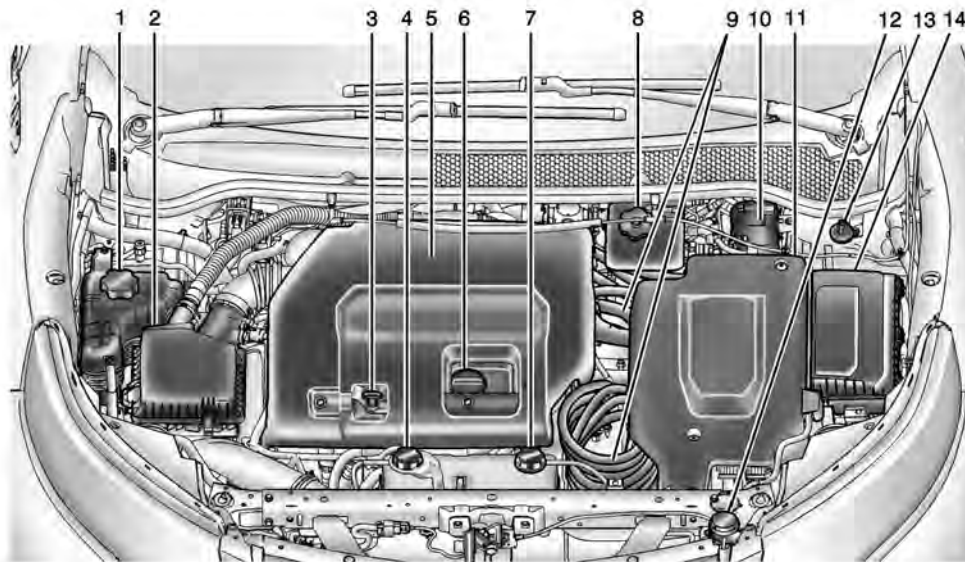


3. Go to the front of the vehicle and locate the secondary release lever under the front centre of the bonnet. Push the secondary bonnet release lever to the right to disengage.
4. Lift the bonnet and release the bonnet prop rod from its retainer above the radiator support. Place the prop rod securely into the slotted retainer in the bonnet.

To close the bonnet:

1. Before closing the bonnet, check that all filler caps are properly installed. Then, lift the bonnet to relieve pressure on the bonnet prop.
2. Remove the bonnet prop from the slotted retainer in the bonnet and return it to its retainer above the radiator support. The prop rod must lock into place when returning it to the retainer to prevent bonnet damage.
3. Lower the bonnet 20 cm (8 in) above the vehicle and release it so it fully latches. Check to make sure the bonnet is firmly closed. Repeat the process if necessary.

Engine Compartment Overview



10-6 Vehicle Care

1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Engine Coolant* on page 10-13.
2. *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* on page 10-9.
3. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil* on page 10-6.
4. High Voltage Battery Coolant Reservoir and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System (Engine)* on page 10-11 or *Cooling System (High Voltage Battery)* on page 10-11 or *Cooling System (Power Electronics and Charger Modules)* on page 10-12.
5. Engine Cover.
6. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil* on page 10-6.
7. Power Electronics Coolant Reservoir and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System (Engine)* on page 10-11 or *Cooling System (High Voltage Battery)* on page 10-11 or *Cooling System (Power Electronics and Charger Modules)* on page 10-12.
8. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See “Brake Fluid” under *Brakes* on page 10-17.
9. High Voltage Cables (Orange Colour).
10. Remote Positive (+) Terminal. See *Jump Starting* on page 10-52.
11. Power Electronics Module.
12. Windscreen Washer Fluid Reservoir. See “Adding Washer Fluid” under *Washer Fluid* on page 10-16.
13. Remote Negative (-) Terminal. See *Jump Starting* on page 10-52.
14. *Engine Compartment Fuse Block* on page 10-26.

Engine Oil

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Always use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See *Engine Oil Life System* on page 10-9.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

Checking Engine Oil

It is a good idea to check the engine oil level at each fuel fill. In order to get an accurate reading, the vehicle must be on level ground. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview* on page 10-5 for the location of the engine oil dipstick.

Obtaining an accurate oil level reading is essential:

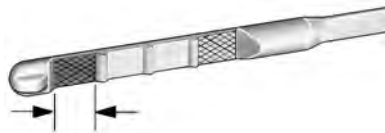
1. If the engine has been running recently, turn off the engine and allow several minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil sump. Checking the oil level too soon after engine shutoff will not provide an accurate oil level reading.

WARNING

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

2. Pull out the dipstick and clean it with a paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

When to Add Engine Oil



If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications* on page 12-2.

Notice: Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful

to the engine. If you find that you have an oil level above the operating range, i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range, the engine could be damaged. You should drain out the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle and seek a service professional to remove the excess amount of oil.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* on page 10-5 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when done.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* on page 11-7.

Specification

Use and ask for licensed engine oils with the dexos2[®] approved certification mark. Engine oils meeting the requirements for the vehicle should have the dexos2 approved certification mark. This certification mark indicates that the oil has been approved to the dexos2 specification.

Notice: Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. Check with your dealer or service provider on whether the oil is approved to the dexos2 specification.

Viscosity Grade

SAE 5W-30 is the best viscosity grade for the vehicle. Do not use other viscosity grade oils such as SAE 10W-30, 10W-40, or 20W-50.

Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below -29°C (-20°F), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, always select an oil of the correct specification. See "Specification" earlier in this section for more information.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils with the dexos2 specification and displaying the dexos2 certification mark are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System

When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi).

It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to two years. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once every two years and, at this time, the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

After you change the oil, the oil life system will need to be reset. See your dealer for service.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

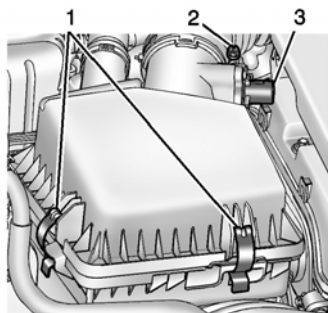
See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 10-5* for the location of the engine air cleaner/filter.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Filter

Inspect/replace the air filter at the scheduled maintenance intervals. See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 11-2*. If driving in dusty/dirty conditions, inspect the air filter at each engine oil change.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Filter

To inspect the air filter, remove it from the engine air cleaner/filter assembly and lightly shake to release loose dust and dirt. If the air filter remains covered with dirt, a new air filter is required.



1. Retaining Clips
2. Air Duct Clamp
3. Electrical Connector

To inspect or replace the air filter:

1. Open the bonnet. See *Bonnet* on page 10-3.
2. Locate the engine air cleaner/filter assembly on the passenger side of the engine compartment. See *Engine Compartment Overview* on page 10-5.
3. Disconnect the air duct by loosening the air duct clamp (2).

4. Disconnect the electrical connector (3).
5. Lift the retaining clips (1) from the engine air cleaner/filter assembly.
6. Turn and tilt the air cleaner cover slightly upward and slide it out. Remove the air filter.

How to Reinstall the Engine Air Filter

1. Install the air filter into the engine air cleaner/filter assembly. The outer air filter seal must be fitted properly in the engine air cleaner/filter assembly.
2. Replace the air cleaner cover by lowering it to meet the bottom of the engine air cleaner/filter assembly. Place the retaining clips (1) on the engine air cleaner/filter assembly and secure. The rear tabs must be secured into the lower portion of the air cleaner.

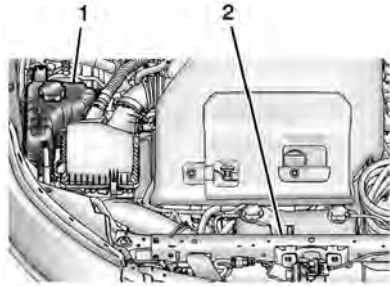
3. Reconnect the air duct and tighten the air duct clamp (2).
4. Reconnect the electrical connector (3).

WARNING

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. Use caution when working on the engine and do not drive with the air cleaner/filter off.

Notice: If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you are driving.

Cooling System (Engine)



1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
2. Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View)

WARNING

The electric fans under the bonnet can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underbonnet electric fan.

If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. The vehicle should be parked on a level surface.

The coolant level should be up to the cold fill line. If it is not, there might be a leak at the radiator hoses, heater hoses, radiator, water pump, or somewhere else in the cooling system.

WARNING

Heater and radiator hoses, and other engine parts, can be very hot. Do not touch them. If you do, you can be burned.

Do not run the vehicle if there is a leak. If you run the engine, it could lose all coolant. That could cause an engine fire, and you could be burned. Get any leak fixed before you drive the vehicle.

If there seems to be no leak, with the engine on, check to see if the cooling fans are running. If the engine is overheating, the fans should be running. If it is not, the vehicle needs service. Turn off the vehicle.

Cooling System (High Voltage Battery)

During vehicle operation and also during charging, the high voltage battery cells in the vehicle are kept within a normal operating temperature range. If the temperature rises above this temperature, the battery cooling system turns on the air conditioning compressor and cools the coolant until the correct temperature is reached. If the temperature falls below this temperature, a high voltage heater, located in the battery, heats the coolant until the correct temperature is reached.

What to Use

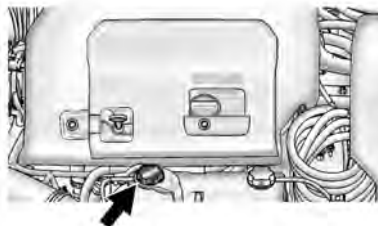
The high voltage battery coolant reservoir in the vehicle is filled with a 50/50 mixture of DEX-COOL™ engine coolant and deionised water. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added.

The coolant needs to be replaced at the appropriate interval. See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 11-2*.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

The high voltage battery coolant reservoir is in the engine compartment. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 10-5*.



Check to see if coolant is visible in the high voltage battery coolant reservoir. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is below the cold fill line, there could be a leak in the cooling system.

The high voltage battery coolant should only be serviced by a qualified technician.

Cooling System (Power Electronics and Charger Modules)

The power electronics and charger modules are cooled using the same coolant loop.

The power electronics and charger modules in the vehicle are kept below a maximum temperature. If the temperature rises above this temperature, the electric cooling fans will turn on and cool the coolant until the correct temperature is reached.

What to Use

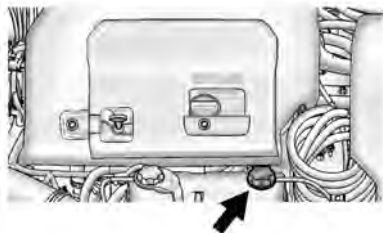
The power electronics and charger modules coolant reservoir in the vehicle is filled with a 50/50 mixture of DEX-COOL engine coolant and deionised water. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added.

The coolant needs to be replaced at the appropriate interval. See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 11-2*.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

The power electronics and charger modules coolant reservoir is in the engine compartment. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 10-5*.



Check to see if coolant is visible in the power electronics and charger modules coolant reservoir. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is below the cold fill line, there could be a leak in the cooling system.

The power electronics and charger modules coolant should only be serviced by a qualified technician.

Engine Coolant

The engine cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL engine coolant. The coolant needs to be replaced every 5 years or 240 000 km (150,000 mi), whichever occurs first.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating on page 10-16*.

What to Use

WARNING

Adding only plain water or some other liquid to the cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water and other liquids, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. The coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but you would not get the overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of deionised water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Use a 50/50 mixture of deionised water and DEX-COOL coolant. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added. This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to -37°C (-34°F), outside temperature.

10-14 Vehicle Care

- Gives boiling protection up to 129°C (265°F), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminium parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

Notice: If an improper coolant mixture is used, the engine could overheat and be badly damaged. The repair cost would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core, and other parts.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the refuse, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorised service centre, familiar with legal requirements regarding used

coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the cold fill mark, add a 50/50 mixture of deionised water and DEX-COOL coolant at the coolant surge tank, but be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done. See *Engine Overheating on page 10-16* for more information.

The coolant reservoir is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 10-5* for more information on location.

The coolant level should be at or above the cold fill line on the coolant surge tank. If it is not, there could be a leak in the cooling system.

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank



You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.

Notice: This vehicle has a specific coolant fill procedure. Failure to follow this procedure could cause the engine to overheat and be severely damaged.

⚠ WARNING

The electric fans under the bonnet can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underbonnet electric fan.

⚠ WARNING

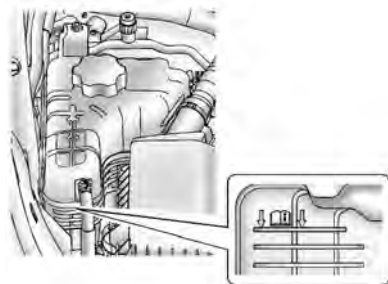
Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. They are under pressure, and if you turn the surge tank pressure cap - even a little - they can come out at high speed. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and surge tank pressure cap to cool if you ever have to turn the pressure cap.

If coolant is needed, add the proper DEX-COOL coolant mixture at the coolant surge tank.



The coolant surge tank pressure cap can be removed when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

1. Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise. If a hiss is heard, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.
2. Keep turning the cap and remove it.



3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the cold fill line.
4. Replace the pressure cap. Be sure the pressure cap is hand-tight and fully seated.

Notice: If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and possible engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

Engine Overheating

The vehicle has an indicator to warn of engine overheating.

If the decision is made not to lift the bonnet when this warning appears, get service help right away.

If the decision is made to lift the bonnet, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Then check to see if the engine cooling fans are running. If the engine is overheating, the fans should be running. If they are not, do not continue to run the vehicle and have the vehicle serviced.

Notice: Running the engine without coolant may cause damage or a fire. Vehicle damage would not be covered by the warranty.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

When adding windscreen washer fluid to the vehicle, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Engine Compartment Overview* on page 10-5 for reservoir location.

Notice

- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windscreen washer. It can damage the windscreen washer system and paint.

Brakes

This vehicle has disc brakes. Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or be heard all the time the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

 **WARNING**

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

Notice: Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tyres are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications in *Capacities and Specifications on page 12-2*.

Brake linings should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service might be required.

Brake Adjustment

Every time the brakes are applied, with or without the vehicle moving, the brakes adjust for wear.

Replacing Brake System Parts

The braking system on a vehicle is complex. Its many parts have to be of top quality and work well together if the vehicle is to have really good braking. The vehicle was designed and tested with top-quality brake parts. When parts of the braking system are replaced, be sure to get new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes might not work properly. For example, installing disc brake pads that are wrong for the vehicle, can change the balance between the front and rear brakes - for the worse. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed.

Brake Fluid

WARNING

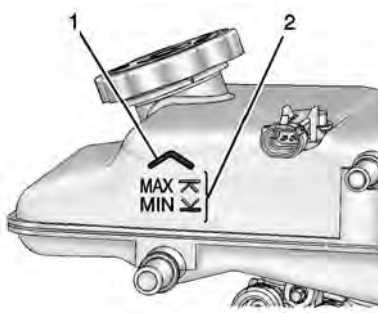
Brake fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with eyes, skin, fabrics and painted surfaces.

Only use high-performance brake fluid approved for the vehicle, consult your dealer.

Over time, brake fluid absorbs moisture which will reduce braking effectiveness. The brake fluid should therefore be replaced at the specified interval.

Checking Brake Fluid

Check brake fluid by looking at the brake fluid reservoir. See *Engine Compartment Overview* on page 10-5.



With the vehicle not running for at least one minute, the maximum fluid level (1) is at the top of the reservoir body. With the vehicle running, the fluid level should be in the proper operating range (2) between the MIN and MAX marks. If it is not, have the brake hydraulic system checked to see if there is a leak.

After work is done on the brake hydraulic system, make sure the level, with the vehicle running, is in the proper operating range (2) between the MIN and MAX marks.

Battery

This vehicle has a high voltage battery and a standard 12-volt battery.

If the vehicle is in a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. When this occurs, the high voltage battery is disconnected and the vehicle will not start. The SERVICE VEHICLE SOON message in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) will be displayed. Before the vehicle can be operated again, it must be serviced at your dealer.

Only a trained service technician with the proper knowledge and tools should inspect, test, or replace the high voltage battery. See your dealer if the high voltage battery needs service. The dealer has information on how to recycle the high voltage battery. There is also information available at <http://www.recyclemybattery.com>.

Keep the vehicle plugged in, even when fully charged, to keep the high voltage battery temperature ready for the next drive. This is important when outside temperatures are extremely hot or cold.

A vehicle cover, which can reduce sun loading on the vehicle and improve high voltage battery life, is available from your dealer.

Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new 12-volt battery is needed. The vehicle has an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) 12-volt battery. Installation of a standard 12-volt battery will result in reduced 12-volt battery life.

When using a 12-volt battery charger on the 12-volt AGM battery, some chargers have an AGM battery setting on the charger. If available, use the AGM setting on the charger, to limit charge voltage to 14.8 volts.

 **WARNING**

Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

Vehicle Storage

 **WARNING**

12-volt batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. See *Jump Starting on page 10-52* for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Up to four weeks

- Plug in the high voltage battery charge cord if temperatures will exceed 35°C (95°F) and keep the 12-volt battery cables connected.

Four weeks to 12 months

- Discharge the high voltage battery until two or three bars remain on the battery range indicator (Battery symbol) on the instrument cluster.
- Do not plug in the high voltage battery charge cord.
- Remove the black negative (-) cable from the 12-volt battery and attach a trickle charger to the battery terminals or keep the 12-volt battery cables connected and trickle charge from the underbonnet remote positive (+) and negative (-) terminals. See *Jump Starting on page 10-52* for the location of these terminals.

Notice: This vehicle has an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) 12-volt battery. When using a 12-volt battery charger on the 12-volt battery, some chargers have an AGM setting on the charger. If available, use the AGM setting on the charger. Follow the charger manufacturer's instructions.

Reconnecting the 12-Volt Black Negative Cable

With the 12-volt black negative (-) cable disconnected, the hatch cannot be opened by pressing the hatch release button. If the hatch is closed and latched, reopen it:

1. Use the door key to open the driver door.
2. Manually unlock and open one of the rear doors.

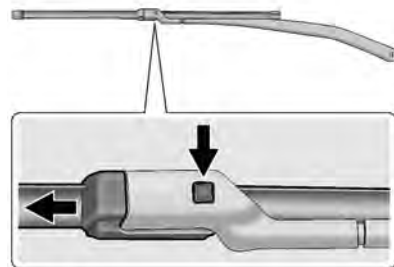
3. Lower one of the rear seatbacks.
4. Pull the load floor cover forward to access and reconnect the 12-volt battery black negative (-) cable.
5. After the cable has been connected, open the hatch and then tighten the cable.

After the battery cable is reconnected, it is possible that the vehicle may not operate in Electric Mode. If this happens, the high voltage battery may need to be charged.

Wiper Blade Replacement

To replace the windscreen wiper blade:

1. Pull the windscreen wiper assembly away from the windscreen.



2. Press the button in the middle of the wiper arm connector, and pull the wiper blade away from the arm connector.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Reverse Steps 1 through 3 for wiper blade replacement.

Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp alignment has been preset and should need no further adjustment. When driving in countries where the traffic drives on the opposite side of the road, it is not necessary to adjust the headlamps.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp alignment may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement

Switch off the ignition and switch off the relevant switch or close the doors.

Only hold a new bulb at the base! Do not touch the bulb glass with bare hands.

Use only the same bulb type for replacement.

Replace headlamp bulbs from within the engine compartment.

Halogen Bulbs

WARNING

Halogen bulbs have pressurised gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

LED Lighting

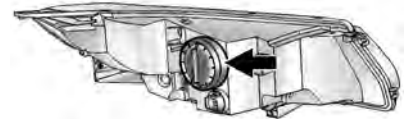
This vehicle has several LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

Headlamps

Driver Side Headlamps

To replace the high/low-beam headlamp:

1. Open the bonnet. See *Bonnet* on page 10-3.



2. Remove the cover from the back of the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Remove the bulb socket from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.

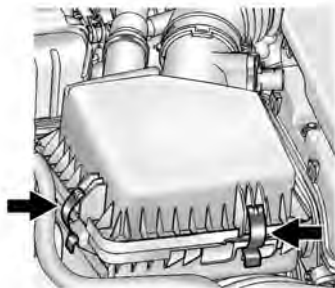
10-22 Vehicle Care

4. Remove the bulb from the socket.
5. Install the new bulb in the socket.
6. Install the bulb socket by turning it clockwise.
7. Install the cover in the back of the headlamp assembly by turning it clockwise.

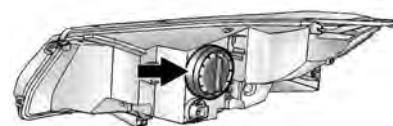
Passenger Side Headlamps

To replace the high/low-beam headlamp:

1. Open the bonnet. See *Bonnet on page 10-3*.



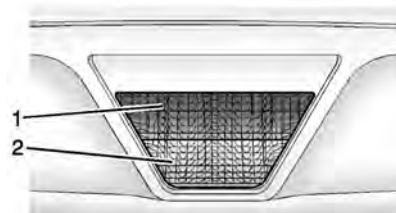
2. Remove the air cleaner cover. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter on page 10-9*.
3. Remove the air cleaner assembly by pulling up to release the rear two retention posts from the securing grommets. Then pull it forward to remove the remaining retention post from the securing grommet.



4. Remove the cover from the back of the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
6. Disconnect the bulb from the wiring harness connector.
7. Install the new bulb in the headlamp assembly by turning it clockwise.
8. Reconnect the wiring harness connector.
9. Install the cover on the back of the headlamp assembly by turning it clockwise.
10. Install the air cleaner assembly by lowering the three retention posts into the grommets.

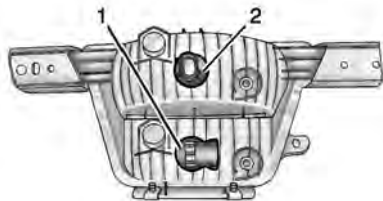
11. Install the engine air cleaner/ filter assembly cover. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* on page 10-9.

Rear Fog Lamps



Back-up/Rear Fog Lamp Assembly - Outside View

1. Reversing Lamp
2. Rear Fog Lamp



Back-up/Rear Fog Lamp Assembly - Back Side View

1. Remove the three inboard screws from the aero panel located under the rear skirt.
2. Push up on the aero panel to locate the rear fog lamp bulb socket (2).
3. Turn the bulb socket (2) anticlockwise to remove it from the bulb assembly.
4. Pull the bulb from the bulb socket.
5. Push a new bulb straight into the bulb socket.

6. Reinstall the bulb socket by lining up the tabs and turn it clockwise to lock it into place.
7. Replace the three inboard screws into the aero panel.

Back-Up Lamps

To replace a bulb:

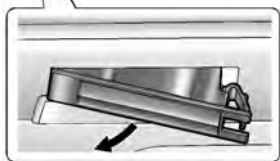
1. Remove the three inboard screws from the aero panel located under the rear skirt.
2. Push up on the aero panel to locate the reversing lamp bulb socket (1).
3. Turn the bulb socket (1) anticlockwise to remove it from the bulb assembly.
4. Pull the bulb from the bulb socket.
5. Push a new bulb straight into the bulb socket.
6. Reinstall the bulb socket by lining up the tabs and turn it clockwise to lock it into place.

10-24 Vehicle Care

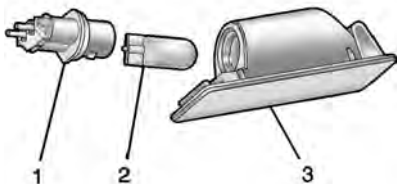
7. Replace the three inboard screws into the aero panel.

Number Plate Lamp

To replace one of these bulbs:



1. Press the spring clip on the right end of the lamp assembly to the left to unlock the lamp assembly.
2. Pull down on the lamp assembly to remove it from the skirt.



3. Turn the bulb socket (1) anticlockwise to remove it from the lamp assembly (3).
4. Pull the bulb (2) straight out of the bulb socket (1).
5. Push the replacement bulb straight into the bulb socket (1) and turn the bulb socket (1) clockwise to install it into the lamp assembly (3).
6. Reinstall the lamp assembly (3) into the fascia by inserting the left side first.

7. Push the spring clip side into place.

Replacement Bulbs

Exterior Lamp	Bulb Number
Reverse Light	W16W
High/Low-Beam Headlamps	HIR2 (9012)
License Plate Lamps	W5W
Rear Fog Lamp	W16W

For replacement bulbs not listed here, contact your dealer.

Electrical System

High Voltage Devices and Wiring



DANGER

Exposure to high voltage can cause shock, burns, and even death. The high voltage components in the vehicle can only be serviced by technicians with special training.

High voltage components are identified by labels. Do not remove, open, take apart, or modify these components. High voltage cable or wiring has orange covering. Do not probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high voltage cable or wiring.

Electrical System Overload

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect the following in the vehicle:

- Headlamp Wiring
- Windscreen Wiper Motor
- Power Windows and other Power Accessories

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be

borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

Headlamp Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

Windscreen Wipers

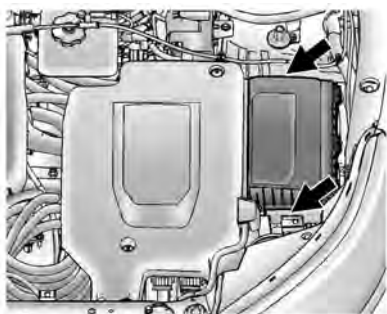
If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windscreen wipers will stop until the motor cools and the wiper control is turned off. After removal of the blockage, the wiper motor will restart when the control is then moved to the desired operating position.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice, may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windscreen before using the windscreen wipers.

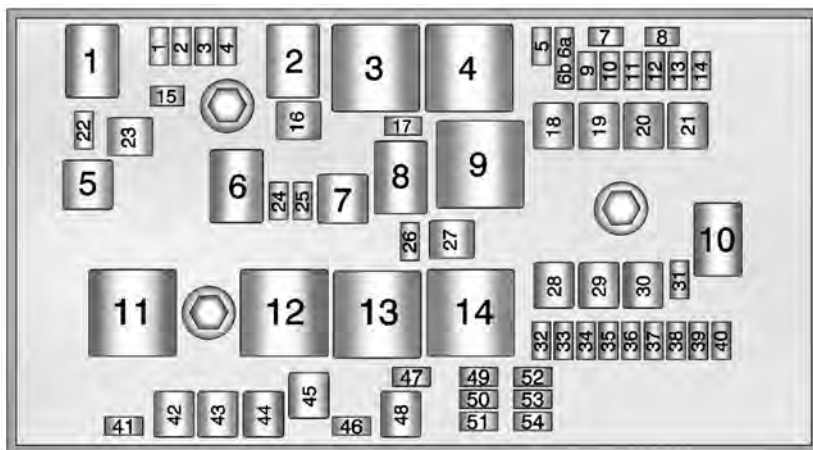
10-26 Vehicle Care

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Engine Compartment Fuse Block



To open the fuse box cover, press the clips at the front and back and rotate the cover up to the side.



Engine Compartment Fuse Block

A fuse puller is located in the engine compartment fuse box.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

MiniFuses	Usage
1	Engine Control Module - Switched Power
2	Emissions
3	Not Used

MiniFuses	Usage
4	Ignition Coils/ Injectors
5	Column Lock
6a	Column Lock
6b	Rear Demister
7	Empty
8	Empty
9	Heated Mirrors
10	Air Conditioning Control Module
11	Traction Power Inverter Module - Battery
12	Not Used
13	Cabin Heater Pump and Valve
14	Theft Deterrent - Power Sounder (If Equipped)

MiniFuses	Usage
15	Traction Power Inverter Module and Transmission Control Module - Battery
17	Engine Control Module - Battery
22	Left Main-Beam Headlamp
24	Empty
25	Empty
26	Theft Deterrent - Horn (If Equipped)
31	Not Used
32	Run/Crank - Sensing Diagnostic Module, Instrument Cluster, Passenger Airbag Display, Headlamp Level Switch, Automatic Dimming Inside Rearview Mirror (If Equipped)

MiniFuses	Usage
33	Run/Crank - Vehicle Integration Control Module
34	Vehicle Integration Control Module - Battery
35	Not Used
36	Power Electronics Coolant Pump
37	Cabin Heater Control Module
38	Rechargeable Energy Storage System (High Voltage Battery) Coolant Pump
39	Rechargeable Energy Storage System (High Voltage Battery) Control Module
40	Front Windscreen Washer

10-28 Vehicle Care

MiniFuses	Usage
41	Right Main-Beam Headlamp
46	Empty
47	Empty
49	Empty
50	Run/Crank - Rear Vision Camera, Accessory Power Module, Tyre Pressure Monitor, Headlamp Levelling Motors (If Equipped)
51	Run/Crank for ABS/ Rechargeable Energy Storage System (High Voltage Battery)
52	Engine Control Module/ Transmission Control Module - Run/Crank

MiniFuses	Usage
53	Traction Power Inverter Module - Run/Crank
54	Run/Crank - Fuel System Control Module, Air Conditioning Control Module, On-Board Charger

J-Case Fuses	Usage
16	Empty
18	Empty
19	Power Window - Front
20	Empty
21	Antilock Brake System Electronic Control Unit
23	Charge Port Door
27	Empty

J-Case Fuses	Usage
28	Empty
29	Empty
30	Antilock Brake System Motor
42	Cooling Fan - Right
43	Front Wipers
44	Charger
45	Empty
48	Cooling Fan - Left

Mini Relays	Usage
3	Powertrain
4	Heated Mirrors
7	Empty
9	Empty
11	Empty
12	Empty
13	Empty

Mini Relays	Usage
14	Run/Crank

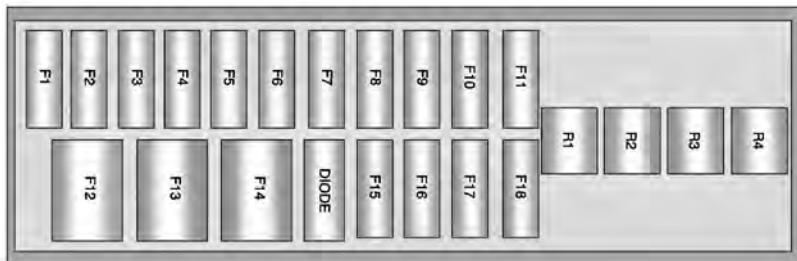
Micro Relays	Usage
1	Empty
2	Empty
6	Empty
8	Empty
10	Empty

Ultra Micro Relays	Usage
5	Charge Port Door

Instrument Panel Fuse box (Left Side)

The left instrument panel fuse box is on the left side end of the instrument panel. To access the fuses, open the fuse panel door by pulling out.

To reinstall the door, insert the bottom tab first, then push the door back into its original location.



Instrument Panel Fuse Block

A fuse puller is located in the engine compartment fuse box.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Fuses	Usage
F1	Power Outlet - Top of IP Storage Bin

Fuses	Usage
F2	Radio
F3	Instrument Cluster (LHD)/Hands-Free Phone (RHD)
F4	Infotainment Display

10-30 Vehicle Care

Fuses	Usage
F5	Heating, Ventilation & Air Conditioning/ Integrated Centre Console Switches
F6	Airbag (Sensing Diagnostic Module)
F7	Data Link Connector, Left (Primary LHD), Data Link Connector, Left (Secondary RHD)
F8	Column Lock (LHD)
F9	GSM (OnStar Data Only)

Fuses	Usage
F10	Body Control Module 1/Body Control Module Electronics/Keyless Entry/Power Moding/ Centre High-Mounted Stop lamp/License Plate Lamps/Left Daytime Running Lamp/Left Position Lamps/ Tailgate Release Relay Control/ Washer Pump Relay Control/Switch Indicator Lights
F11	Body Control Module 4/Left Headlamp
F12	Fan (RHD)
F13	Empty
F14	Empty

Fuses	Usage
F15	Power Outlet (Inside Floor Console/Rear of Floor Console)
F16	Empty
F17	Empty
F18	Empty

Relays	Usage
R1	Retained Accessory Power Relay for Power Outlets
R2	Empty
R3	Empty
R4	Deadbolt (If Equipped LHD), Child Lockout (RHD)

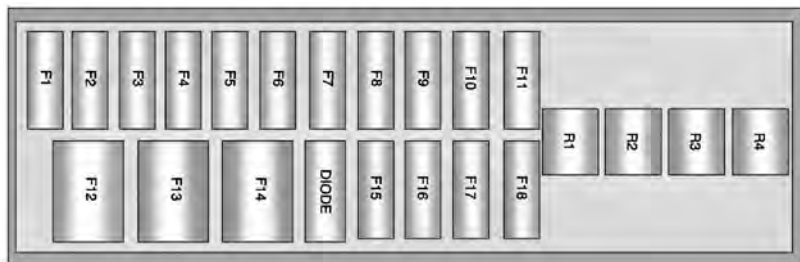
Diodes	Usage
DIODE	Empty

Instrument Panel Fuse box (Right Side)

The right instrument panel fuse box is on the right side end of the instrument panel. To access the fuses, open the fuse panel door by pulling out.

To reinstall the door, insert the bottom tab first, then push the door back into its original location.

10-32 Vehicle Care



Instrument Panel Fuse Block

A fuse puller is located in the engine compartment fuse box.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Fuses	Usage
F1	Steering Wheel Switch Back lighting
F2	Column Lock (RHD)

Fuses	Usage
F3	Cluster (RHD)/ Hands-Free Phone (LHD)
F4	Body Control Module 3/Right Headlamp

Fuses	Usage
F5	Body Control Module 2/Body Control Module Electronics/Tailgate Lamp/Right Daytime Running Lamp/Shifter Lock/Switch Back lighting/Rear Fog Lamp
F6	Body Control Module 5/Retained Accessory Power Relay Control/Right Front Turn Signal Lamp/Left Rear Stop and Turn Signal Lamp/Right Position Lamps/Remote PRNDL
F7	Body Control Module 6/Map Lights/Courtesy Lights/ Back-up Lamp

Fuses	Usage
F8	Body Control Module 7/Left Front Turn Signal/Right Rear Stop and Turn Signal Lamp/Child Security Lock Relay Control
F9	Body Control Module 8/Locks
F10	Data Link Connector, Right (Secondary LHD), Data Link Connector, Right (Primary RHD),
F11	Intrusion and Inclination Sensor (If Equipped)
F12	Fan Motor (LHD)
F13	Empty
F14	Empty
F15	Empty
F16	Empty

Fuses	Usage
F17	Empty
F18	Empty

Relays	Usage
R1	Empty
R2	Empty
R3	Empty
R4	Deadbolt (If Equipped RHD), Child Lockout (LHD)

Diodes	Usage
DIODE	Empty

Rear Compartment Fuse Block

The rear compartment fuse box is on the left side of the rear compartment behind a removable cover. Open the latch to remove the cover and access the fuse box.

10-34 Vehicle Care



Rear Compartment Fuse Block

A fuse puller is located in the engine compartment fuse box.

The vehicle may not have all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Fuses	Usage
F1	Empty

Fuses	Usage
F2	Fuel System Control Module
F3	Passive Start/Passive Entry Module

Fuses	Usage
F4	Heated Seats (If Equipped)
F5	Driver Door Switches (Outside Rearview Mirror/ Charge Port Door Release/Refuel Request/Driver Window Switch)
F6	Fuel (Diurnal Valve and Evap. Leak Check Module)
F7	Accessory Power Module Cooling Fan
F8	Amplifier (If Equipped)
F9	Digital Audio Broadcast (If Equipped)
F10	Regulated Voltage Control/Ultrasonic Front and Rear Parking Assist (If Equipped)

Fuses	Usage
F11	Horn
F12	Rear Power Windows
F13	Electric Parking Brake
F14	Rear Demist (Upper Grid)
F15	Empty
F16	Tailgate Release
F17	Empty
F18	Empty

Relays	Usage
R1	Rear Demist (Upper Grid)
R2	Tailgate Release
R3	Empty
R4	Empty
R5	Empty
R6	Empty

Relays	Usage
R7/R8	Horn

Diodes	Usage
DIODE	Empty

Wheels and Tyres

Tyre Condition, Wheel Condition

Drive over edges slowly and at right angles, if possible. Driving over sharp edges can cause tyre and wheel damage. Do not trap tyres on the curb when parking. Regularly check the wheels for damage. Seek the assistance of a dealer in the event of damage or unusual wear.

Tyres

Tyres of size 205/60R16 and 215/55R17 are only to be used as winter tyres.

Winter Tyres

Winter tyres improve driving safety at temperatures below 7 °C and should therefore be fitted on all wheels. Tyres of size 205/60R16 and 215/55R17 are permitted as winter tyres. In

10-36 Vehicle Care

accordance with country-specific regulations, affix the speed sticker in the driver's field of view.

Tyre Designations

e.g., 215/60 R 16 95 H

215 = Tyre width, mm

60 = Cross-section ratio (tyre height to tyre width), %

R = Belt type: Radial

RF = Type: RunFlat

16 = Wheel diameter, inches

95 = Load index e.g., 95 is equivalent to 690 kg

H = Speed code letter

Speed code letter:

Q = up to 160 km/h

S = up to 180 km/h

T = up to 190 km/h

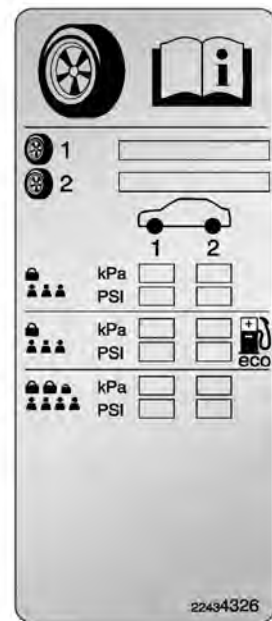
H = up to 210 km/h

V = up to 240 km/h

W = up to 270 km/h

Tyre Pressure

Check the pressure of cold tyres at least every 14 days and before any long journey. This also applies to vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system. Unscrew the valve cap.



Label Example

The recommended tyre pressure is shown on the label on the front left centre B-pillar. See *Vehicle Load*

Limits on page 9-5 for more information. The tyre pressure data refers to cold tyres. It applies to summer and winter tyres. Always inflate the spare tyre to the pressure specified for full load. The ECO tyre pressure serves to achieve the lowest fuel consumption possible. Incorrect tyre pressures will impair safety, vehicle handling, comfort, and fuel economy and will increase tyre wear.

 **WARNING**

If the pressure is too low, this can result in considerable tyre warmup and internal damage, leading to tread separation and even to tyre blow-out at high speeds.

If the tyre pressure shall be reduced or increased on a vehicle with tyre pressure monitoring system, switch off ignition.

Tyre Pressure Monitor System

Notice: Modifications made to the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) by anyone other than an authorised service facility may void authorisation to use the system.

The Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tyre pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your vehicle's tyres and transmit tyre pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or

tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation

has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to

ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* on page 10-38 for additional information.

Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tyre pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tyre and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tyres and transmit the tyre pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.



When a low tyre pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tyre pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the recommended pressure shown on the Tyre Loading and Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* on page 9-5.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tyre displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). The low tyre pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each drive cycle until the tyres are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tyre pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details

about the DIC operation and displays see *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* on page 5-39.

The low tyre pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tyre and Loading Information label shows the size of the original equipment tyres and the correct inflation pressure for the tyres when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* on page 9-5, for an example of the Tyre and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tyre Pressure* on page 10-36.

The TPMS can warn about a low tyre pressure condition but it does not replace normal tyre maintenance.

Notice: Tyre sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tyre sealant could damage the

TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tyre sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM-approved tyre sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

Factory-installed Tyre Inflator Kits use a GM-approved liquid tyre sealant. Using non-approved tyre sealants could damage the TPMS sensors. See *Tyre Repair Kit* on page 10-42 for information regarding the inflator kit materials and instructions.

Adaptive Threshold Function (If Equipped)

The TPMS, automatically, detects if the vehicle is driven with a tyre pressure appropriate for a load of up to three people or for a full load. Turn the engine off to reduce the tyre pressure.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tyre pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the vehicle on/off cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each vehicle on/off cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tyres has been replaced with the spare tyre, if the vehicle has one. The spare tyre does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tyre is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed

successfully. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.

- The TPMS sensor matching process was started but not completed or not completed successfully after rotating the tyres. The DIC message and malfunction light should go off once the TPMS sensor matching process is performed successfully. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The DIC message and the malfunction light should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tyres or wheels do not match the original equipment tyres or wheels. Tyres and

wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tyre condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

TPMS Sensor Matching Process — Auto Learn Function

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tyre/wheel position after rotating the vehicle's tyres or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. The TPMS sensor matching process

should, also, be performed after replacing a spare tyre with a road tyre containing the TPMS sensor.

After a new tyre with a TPMS sensor is installed or after rotating the vehicle tyres, the vehicle must be stationary for, approximately, 20 minutes before the system recalculates. The following relearn process takes up to 10 minutes, driving at a minimum speed of 19 km/h (12 mph). During the recalculation process, dashes (–) or pressure values changing tyre/wheel position will display in the DIC. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* on page 5-39 and *Tyre Messages* on page 5-49.

If problems occur during the relearn process, a warning message will display in the DIC.

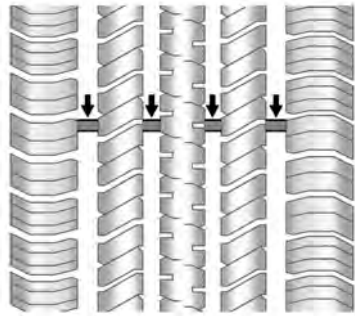
Vehicles equipped with the Auto Learn Function do not allow manual sensor matching.

Temperature Compensation

Cold tyres decrease the tyre pressure; warm tyres increase the tyre pressure. The tyre pressure monitoring system considers this effect for the warning messages. The tyre pressure value displayed in the DIC shows the actual tyre pressure. Therefore, it is important to check tyre pressure with cold tyres.

Tread Depth

Check tread depth at regular intervals. Tyres should be replaced for safety reasons at a tread depth of 2-3 mm (4 mm for winter tyres).



The legally permissible minimum tread depth (1.6 mm) has been reached when the tread has worn down as far as one of the tread wear indicators (TWI). Their position is indicated by markings on the sidewall.

If there is more wear at the front than the rear, swap round front wheels and rear wheels periodically. Ensure that the direction of rotation of the wheels is the same as before.


Tyres age, even if they are not used. We recommend tyre replacement every 6 years.

Wheel Covers

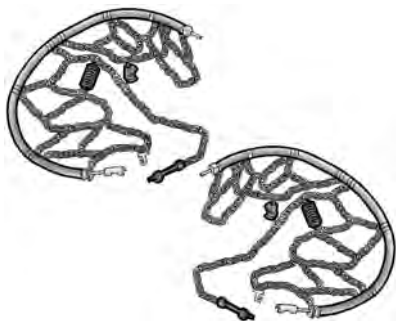
Wheel covers and tyres that are factory approved for the respective vehicle and comply with all of the relevant wheel and tyre combination requirements must be used.

If the wheel covers and tyres used are not factory approved, the tyres must not have a rim protection ridge.

Wheel covers must not impair brake cooling.

 WARNING
Use of unsuitable tyres or wheel covers could lead to sudden pressure loss and thereby accidents.

Tyre Chains



Use tyre chains or other traction devices only when necessary. Follow the chain manufacturer's instructions.

Tyre chains are not permitted on 215/55R17 size tyres.

Tyre chains are only permitted on 205/60R16 size tyres.

Always use fine mesh chains that add no more than 10 mm to the tyre tread and the inboard sides, including the chain lock.

WARNING

Damage may lead to tyre blowout.

Tyre Repair Kit

If this vehicle has a tyre sealant and compressor kit, there may not be a spare tyre, tyre changing equipment, and on some vehicles there may not be a place to store a tyre.

The tyre sealant and compressor can be used to temporarily seal punctures up to 6 mm (0.25 in) in the tread area of the tyre. It can also be used to inflate an under inflated tyre.

If the tyre has been separated from the wheel, has damaged sidewalls, or has a large puncture, the tyre is too severely damaged for the tyre sealant and compressor kit to be effective.

Read and follow all of the tyre sealant and compressor kit instructions.

The kit includes:



1. Selector Switch (Sealant/Air or Air Only)
2. On/Off Button
3. Pressure Gauge
4. Pressure Deflation Button (If equipped)
5. Tyre Sealant Canister
6. Sealant/Air Hose (Clear)
7. Air Only Hose (Black)
8. Power Plug

Tyre Sealant

Read and follow the safe handling instructions on the label adhered to the sealant canister.

Check the tyre sealant expiration date on the sealant canister. The sealant canister should be replaced before its expiration date.

Replacement sealant canisters are available at your local dealer. See "Removal and Installation of the Sealant Canister" following.

There is only enough sealant to seal one tyre. After usage, the sealant canister and sealant/air hose assembly must be replaced. See "Removal and Installation of the Sealant Canister" following.

Using the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit to Temporarily Seal and Inflate a Punctured Tyre

Follow the directions closely for correct sealant usage.

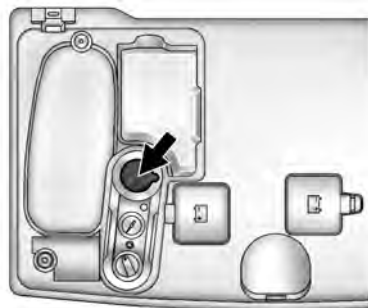


When using the tyre sealant and compressor kit during cold temperatures, warm the kit in a

heated environment for five minutes. This will help to inflate the tyre faster.

If a tyre goes flat, avoid further tyre and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* on page 6-3.

Do not remove any objects that have penetrated the tyre.



1. Remove the tyre sealant and compressor kit from its storage location.

1.1. Open the tailgate. See *Tailgate* on page 2-11.

1.2. Lift the cover.

1.3. Remove the tyre sealant and compressor kit.

2. Unwrap the sealant/air hose (6) and the power plug (8).

3. Place the kit on the ground.

Make sure the tyre valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.

4. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tyre by turning it anticlockwise.

5. Attach the sealant/air hose (6) onto the tyre valve stem. Turn it clockwise until it is tight.

6. Plug the power plug (8) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See *Power Outlets on page 5-5*.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

7. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.
8. Press and turn the selector switch (1) anticlockwise to the Sealant + Air position.

9. Press the on/off button (2) to turn the tyre sealant and compressor kit on.

The compressor will inject sealant and air into the tyre.

The pressure gauge (3) will initially show a high pressure while the compressor pushes the sealant into the tyre. Once the sealant is completely dispersed into the tyre, the pressure will quickly drop and start to rise again as the tyre inflates with air only.

10. Inflate the tyre to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (3). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Tyre Pressure on page 10-36*.

The pressure gauge (3) may read higher than the actual tyre pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

Notice: If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tyre is too severely damaged and the tyre sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tyre. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tyre valve.

10-46 Vehicle Care

11. Press the on/off button (2) to turn the tyre sealant and compressor kit off.

The tyre is not sealed and will continue to leak air until the vehicle is driven and the sealant is distributed in the tyre; therefore, Steps 12–18 must be done immediately after Step 11.

Be careful while handling the tyre sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.

12. Unplug the power plug (8) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
13. Turn the sealant/air hose (6) anticlockwise to remove it from the tyre valve stem.
14. Replace the tyre valve stem cap.
15. Replace the sealant/air hose (6), and the power plug (8) back in their original location.



16. If the flat tyre was able to inflate to the recommended inflation pressure, remove the maximum speed label from the sealant canister (5) and place it in a highly visible location. The label is a reminder not to exceed 90 km/h (55 mph) until the damaged tyre is repaired or replaced.
17. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.
18. Immediately drive the vehicle 8 km (5 mi) to distribute the sealant in the tyre.

19. Stop at a safe location and check the tyre pressure. Refer to Steps 1–11 under “Using the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tyre (Not Punctured).”

If the tyre pressure has fallen more than 68 kPa (10 psi) below the recommended inflation pressure, stop driving the vehicle. The tyre is too severely damaged and the tyre sealant cannot seal the tyre.

If the tyre pressure has not dropped more than 68 kPa (10 psi) from the recommended inflation pressure, inflate the tyre to the recommended inflation pressure.

20. Wipe off any sealant from the wheel, tyre and vehicle.
21. Dispose of the used sealant canister (5) and sealant/air hose (6) assembly at a local dealer or in accordance with local regulations and practices.

- 22. Replace it with a new canister available from your dealer.
- 23. After temporarily sealing a tyre using the tyre sealant and compressor kit, take the vehicle to an authorised dealer within a 161 km (100 mi) of driving to have the tyre repaired or replaced.

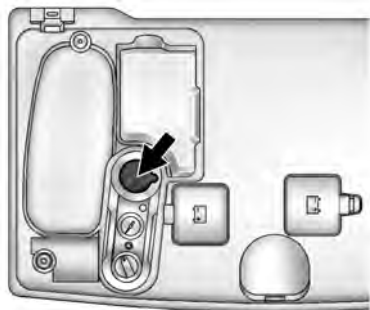
Using the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tyre (Not Punctured)

To use the air compressor to inflate a tyre with air only and not sealant:



10-48 Vehicle Care

If a tyre goes flat, avoid further tyre and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* on page 6-3.



1. Remove the tyre sealant and compressor kit from its storage location.
 - 1.1. Open the tailgate. See *Tailgate* on page 2-11.
 - 1.2. Lift the cover.
 - 1.3. Remove the tyre sealant and compressor kit.
2. Unwrap the air only hose (7) and the power plug (8).
3. Place the kit on the ground.

Make sure the tyre valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.
4. Remove the tyre valve stem cap from the flat tyre by turning it anticlockwise.
5. Attach the air only hose (7) onto the tyre valve stem by turning it clockwise until it is tight.
6. Plug the power plug (8) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See *Power Outlets* on page 5-5.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.
7. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.
8. Press and turn the selector switch (1) clockwise to the Air Only position.
9. Press the on/off button (2) to turn the compressor on.

The compressor will inflate the tyre with air only.

10. Inflate the tyre to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (3). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Tyre Pressure on page 10-36*.

The pressure gauge (3) may read higher than the actual tyre pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

If you inflate the tyre higher than the recommended pressure you can adjust the excess pressure by pressing the pressure deflation button (4), if equipped, until the proper pressure reading is reached. This option is only functional when using the air only hose (7).

11. Press the on/off button (2) to turn the tyre sealant and compressor kit off.
Be careful while handling the tyre sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.
12. Unplug the power plug (8) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
13. Disconnect the air only hose (7) from the tyre valve stem by turning it anticlockwise, and replace the tyre valve stem cap.
14. Replace the air only hose (7) and the power plug (8) and cord back in their original locations.
15. Place the equipment in the original storage location in the vehicle.



The tyre sealant and compressor kit has an accessory adapter located in a compartment on the bottom of its housing that may be used to inflate air mattresses, balls, etc.

Removal and Installation of the Sealant Canister

To remove the sealant canister:

1. Unwrap the sealant hose.
2. Press the canister release button.
3. Pull up and remove the canister.

10-50 Vehicle Care

4. Replace with a new canister which is available from your dealer.
5. Push the new canister into place.

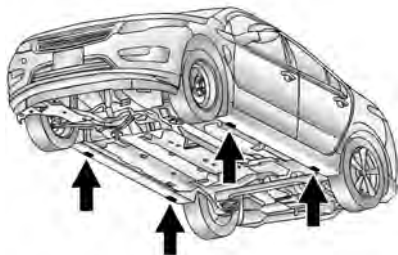
Lifting the Vehicle

This vehicle can be lifted with a hoist or a service jack. Do not use any other type of jack to lift the vehicle.

Lifting the Vehicle with a Hoist

This vehicle can be lifted with a hoist at the four locations, as illustrated.

Notice: Lifting the vehicle improperly can damage the vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by the warranty.



The front lifting points can be accessed from either side of the vehicle, behind the front tyres.

The rear lifting points can be accessed from either side of the vehicle, in front of the rear tyres.

Lifting the Vehicle with a Service Jack

WARNING

Lifting a vehicle can cause an injury. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over you or other people. You and they could be badly injured. Find a level place to lift your vehicle. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Put the shift lever in P (Park).
3. Turn off the vehicle.

To be even more certain the vehicle will not move, put chocks in front of and behind the wheels.

⚠ WARNING

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

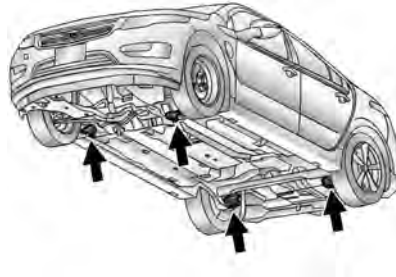
⚠ WARNING

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle or the vehicle may fall and cause you or others injury.

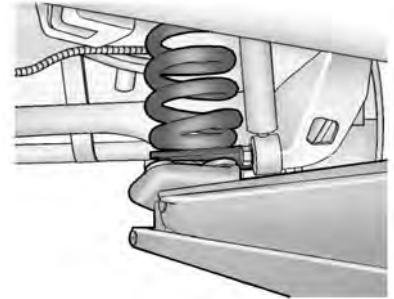
When using a jack to lift the vehicle, follow the instructions that came with the jack and be sure to use the correct lifting points to avoid damaging the vehicle.

Notice: Lifting the vehicle improperly can cause damage and result in costly repairs not covered by the warranty. To lift the vehicle properly, use this procedure.

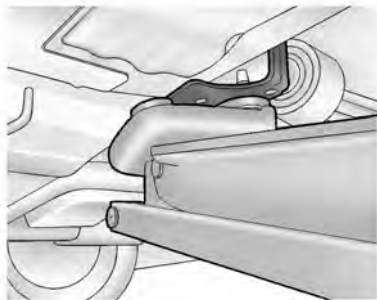
For additional information, see your dealer and the service manual.



There are four points where the vehicle can be lifted with a service jack.



When lifting the vehicle from the rear, place the service jack directly under the spring seat.



When lifting the vehicle from the front, place the service jack directly under the cradle mount. Ramps may be needed under the front tyres to provide the necessary clearance for certain service jacks in this location.

For more information, see *Doing Your Own Service Work on page 10-3*.

Directional Tyres

Fit directional tyres so that they roll in the direction of travel. The rolling direction is indicated by a symbol (e.g., an arrow) on the sidewall.

The following applies if tyres are fitted opposing the rolling direction:

- Driveability may be affected.
- Have the defective tyre renewed or repaired as soon as possible.
- Do not drive faster than 80 km/h.
- Drive particularly carefully on wet and snow-covered road surfaces.

Jump Starting

Jump starting is connecting jumper cables between the two vehicles to enable vehicle starting. If the Volt or another vehicle has a run-down 12-volt battery, it can be jump started using good condition jumper cables. There are different procedures depending on if the Volt has a run-down battery or another vehicle has a run-down battery. Read the appropriate procedures that follow.

WARNING

The high voltage battery cannot be jump started either with another vehicle or battery charger. Personal injury, death, or damage to the vehicle could result.

⚠ WARNING

Batteries are dangerous and can cause injury. Batteries contain acid and can explode or ignite. They contain electricity that can burn. Follow the exact steps provided or injuries could occur.

Using an open flame near a battery can cause battery gas to explode; you or others could be hurt. Battery acid can cause blindness.

Be sure the battery in the other vehicle has enough water. Add water if the level is low. A low water level could cause explosive gas to be present.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn. If battery fluid gets in eyes or on skin; flush with water and get medical help immediately.

⚠ WARNING

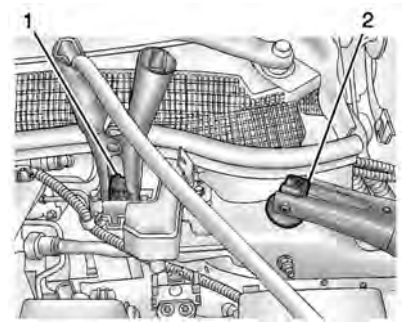
Electric fans can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underbonnet electric fans.

Notice: Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the warranty.

Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

Jump Starting the Volt

If the Volt will not start, the 12-volt battery may be run down. To jump start the Volt use the underbonnet remote positive (+) and negative (-) terminals.



1. Remote Positive (+) Terminal
 2. Remote Negative (-) Terminal
1. The other vehicle used to jump start the Volt must have a 12-volt battery with a negative earth system.

Notice: Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting. If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged.

10-54 Vehicle Care

2. Park both vehicles close enough so that the jumper cables can reach both vehicles' positive (+) and negative (-) terminals. The vehicles must not touch each other. It could cause an unwanted earth connection that could damage both vehicles' electrical systems.

Put both vehicles in P (Park) for an automatic transmission or electric drive unit. For a manual transmission, place the vehicle in Neutral and set the parking brake.

Notice: If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting the vehicle.

3. Turn off the ignition on the other vehicle. Turn off the radio, all lamps, and accessories that are

not needed in both vehicles. Unplug accessories from the cigarette lighter or the accessory power outlets. This avoids sparks and helps save both batteries and accessories.

4. Locate the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals on the other vehicle.
5. Open the bonnet to locate the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals on your Volt. Open the access cover for the remote positive (+) terminal (1). The remote negative (-) terminal (2) for the Volt is a stud marked GND (-) on the driver side of the engine compartment.
6. Check that the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation or a shock could result and the vehicles could be damaged.


Before connecting the jumper cables, here are some basic things to know. Positive (+) jumper cable goes to positive (+)

battery terminal or a remote positive (+) terminal if available. Negative (-) jumper cable goes to negative (-) battery terminal or a remote negative (-) terminal if available. Do not connect positive (+) to negative (-) or there will be a short that may damage the battery and other parts of the vehicle.

Notice: If the jump leads are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jump leads in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

Connecting the Jumper Cables

1. Connect the red positive (+) jumper cable to the remote positive (+) terminal (1) of your Volt. Do not let the other end of the cable touch metal.

2. Connect the other end of the red positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the other vehicle.
3. Connect the black negative (-) jumper cable to the negative (-) battery terminal of the other vehicle battery. Do not let the other end touch anything until the next step.
4. Connect the other end of the black negative (-) jumper cable to the remote negative (-) terminal (2) of your Volt.
5. Push the POWER  button to start. This will wake up the electronics on the Volt. After the instrument cluster initialises, the Volt will use power from the high voltage battery to charge the 12-volt battery. The jumper cables can then be disconnected. If the Volt does not start, call your dealer.

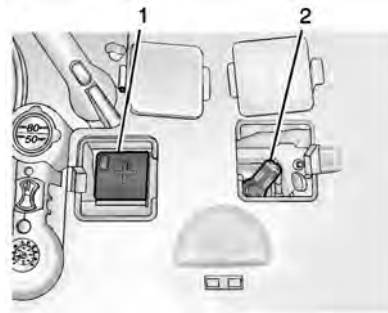
Disconnecting the Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the black negative (-) jumper cable from the Volt. Do not let the other end of the cable touch anything until after the next step.
2. Disconnect the black negative (-) jumper cable from the other vehicle with the good battery.
3. Disconnect the red positive (+) jumper cable from the other vehicle. Do not let the other end of the cable touch anything until after the next step.
4. Disconnect the red positive (+) jumper cable from the Volt.
5. Return the positive (+) and negative (-) terminal covers to their original positions.

Jump Starting Another Vehicle

When using the Volt to jump start another vehicle with a run-down battery, jumper cables are connected directly to the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals on the

12-volt battery in the rear cargo area. Do not use the remote terminals under the bonnet. This could cause a fuse to overload in the Volt.



1. Positive (+) Terminal
2. Negative (-) Terminal

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Notice: Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting. If the other vehicle does

not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged.

2. Park both vehicles close enough so that the jumper cables can reach both vehicles' positive (+) and negative (-) terminals. The vehicles must not touch each other. It could cause an unwanted earth connection that could damage both vehicles' electrical systems.

Put both vehicles in P (Park) for an automatic transmission or electric drive unit. For a manual transmission, place the vehicle in Neutral and set the parking brake.

Notice: If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting the vehicle.

3. Turn off both vehicles. Turn off the radio, all lamps, and accessories that are not needed in both vehicles. Unplug accessories from the cigarette lighter or the accessory power outlets. This avoids sparks and helps save both batteries and accessories.
4. Locate the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals on the vehicle with the run-down battery.
5. Locate the positive (+) and negative (-) battery terminals on the Volt. The access cover is under the load floor access cover in the rear cargo area. Open the access covers for the positive (+) terminal (1) and the negative (-) terminal (2).
6. Check that the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation or a shock could result and the vehicles could be damaged.


Before connecting the jumper cables, here are some basic things to know. Positive (+) jumper cable goes to positive (+) battery terminal or a remote positive (+) terminal if available. Negative (-) jumper cable goes to remote negative (-) terminal if available, or a heavy, unpainted metal engine part or a solid engine earth on the vehicle with the run-down battery.

Do not connect positive (+) to negative (-) or there will be a short that may damage the battery or other parts of the vehicle. Do not connect the negative (-) cable to the negative (-) terminal on the run-down battery because this can cause sparks.

Notice: If the jump leads are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jump leads in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

Connecting the Jumper Cables

1. Connect the red positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the other vehicle with the run-down battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if available. Do not let the other end touch metal.
2. Connect the other end of the red positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) battery terminal of the Volt.

3. Connect the black negative (-) jumper cable to the negative (-) battery terminal of the Volt. Do not let the other end touch anything until the next step.
4. Make the final connection to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part or to the remote negative (-) terminal on the other vehicle with the run-down battery.
5. Press the POWER  button to start the Volt. This will wake up the electronics on the Volt. The engine will only start if it is needed.
6. Try to start the other vehicle that had the run-down battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

Disconnecting the Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the black negative (-) jumper cable from the other vehicle that had the run-down battery. Do not let the other end of the cable touch anything until after the next step.
2. Disconnect the black negative (-) jumper cable from the Volt.
3. Disconnect the red positive (+) jumper cable from the Volt. Do not let the other end of the cable touch anything until after the next step.
4. Disconnect the red positive (+) jumper cable from the other vehicle.
5. Return the positive (+) and negative (-) terminal covers to their original positions.

Towing

Towing the Vehicle

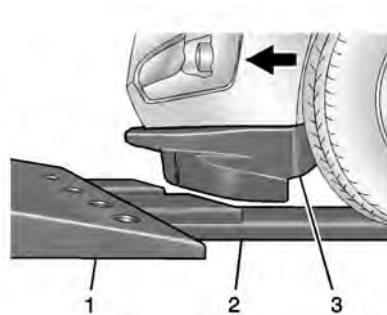
Notice: Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage to the vehicle. The disabled vehicle should be towed on a flatbed car carrier. In an emergency, the vehicle may be towed for a maximum distance of 75 kilometres at vehicle speeds not to exceed 75 kph. Please use the provided tow eye or equivalent that meets 77/389 EEC. Use care when there is low ground clearance and/or special equipment.

Attempting to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed without following the proper steps could damage the vehicle.

Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

To load a vehicle onto a flatbed carrier:

1. The vehicle must be on a flat surface.
2. The front tyres must be properly inflated. If necessary, move a rear tyre to the front to replace a flat or damaged tyre.
3. Carefully open the cover by using the small notch that conceals the front tow eye socket.
4. Install the tow eye into the socket by turning it clockwise until it stops in a horizontal position.

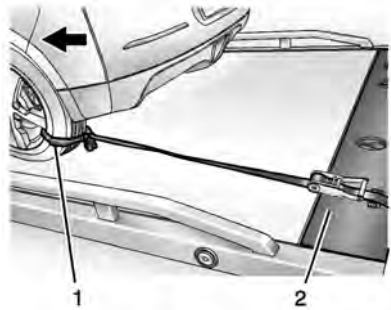


5. Ramps (2) are required for the front fascia (3) to clear height (1). The ramp height should be approximately 102 mm (4 in). Lower the flatbed onto the set of ramps.

Notice: If ramps are not used, the front skirt will come into contact with the flatbed and may cause damage. Always use ramps.

6. After the front tyres are on the flatbed adjust the flatbed upward to provide additional clearance between the air dam, skirt, and flatbed.

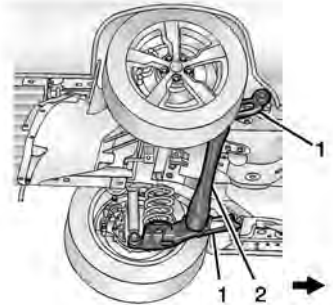
7. When the skirt has enough clearance to clear the flatbed, lower the flatbed, and finish pulling the vehicle onto the flatbed.



8. Secure the vehicle to the flatbed (2) using nonabrasive straps (1) through all four wheel openings and secure the straps to the flatbed (2).



If the vehicle is parked off the shoulder of the road, at an angle that it cannot be pulled onto a flatbed, a hook/chain can be placed into either of the front torque box openings to pull the vehicle onto a flat surface. Make sure that the chains do not come in contact with the rocker panel (1) or the front fascia (2).



Notice: When using tow straps to move the vehicle, damage may occur if the tow straps contact the rear skirt. Do not let the tow straps contact the rear skirt.

If you cannot access the front torque box openings, wrap a tow strap through one, or both of the rear trailing arms (1) between the bushing and torque tube, and pull the vehicle onto a flat surface. Do not wrap the tow strap around the rear torque tube (2).

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing refers to towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a camper van. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

- The towing capacity of the towing vehicle. Read the towing vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- How far the vehicle can be towed. Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.

- Whether the vehicle has the proper towing equipment. See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- Is the vehicle ready to be towed. Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

Dinghy Towing



Notice: If the vehicle is towed with all four wheels on the ground, the drive unit could be

damaged. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not tow the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground.

The vehicle was not designed to be towed with all four wheels on the ground. If the vehicle must be towed, a dolly should be used. See "Dolly Towing" that follows for more information.

Dolly Towing from the Front



The vehicle can be towed from the front using a dolly. To tow the vehicle using a dolly, follow these steps:

1. Attach the dolly to the tow vehicle following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the dolly.
3. Put the shift lever in P (Park).
4. Set the parking brake and remove the key.
5. Clamp the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a clamping device designed for towing.
6. Secure the vehicle to the dolly.
7. Release the parking brake.
8. Check for adequate rear skirt to ground clearance.

Dolly Towing from the Rear



Notice: Towing the vehicle from the rear, with the front wheels on the ground, could damage the drive unit, and front skirt. Do not tow the vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Notice: Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle's warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Notice: Avoid using high-pressure washers closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power

washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive

cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

Notice: Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a base coat/clear coat paint finish on the vehicle.

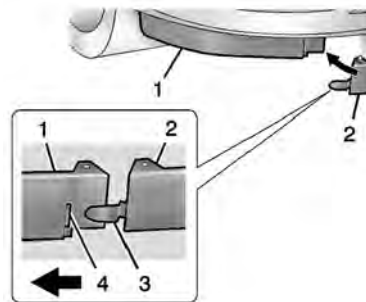
To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Parts

Regularly clean bright metal parts with water or chrome polish on chrome or stainless steel trim, if necessary.

For aluminium, never use auto or chrome polish, steam, or caustic soap to clean. A coating of wax, rubbed to high polish, is recommended for all bright metal parts.

Front Air Deflector



1. Outer Air Deflector

2. Inner Air Deflector
3. Tab
4. Slot

The front air deflector directs the air flow under the vehicle.

If it becomes detached, insert the Tab into the Slot. Repeat for the other side.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses and Emblems

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps and lenses. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" earlier in this section.

Windscreen and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windscreen with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windscreen washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windscreen thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Insects, road grime, sap,

and a build-up of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow and ice.

Weatherstrips

Apply silicone grease on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips once a year. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 11-7*.

Tyres

Use a stiff brush with tyre cleaner to clean the tyres.

Notice: Using petroleum-based tyre dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tyres. When

applying a tyre dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Wheels and Trim - Aluminium or Chrome

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Notice: Chrome wheels and other chrome trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium, calcium, or sodium chloride. These chlorides are used on roads for conditions such as ice and dust. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

Notice: To avoid surface damage, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, brushes, or cleaners that contain acid on aluminium or chrome-plated wheels. Use only

approved cleaners. Also, never drive a vehicle with aluminium or chrome-plated wheels through an automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tyre cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components

Visually inspect front and rear suspension and steering system for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear. Inspect the power steering for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Visually check constant velocity joints, rubber boots, and axle seals for leaks.

Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, bonnet hinges, tailgate hinges, and the steel fuel door hinge unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips

with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

Underbody Maintenance

Use plain water to flush dirt and debris from the vehicle's underbody. Your dealer or an underbody car washing system can do this. If not removed, rust and corrosion can develop.

Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolourations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface.

Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soiling. Note that newspapers or dark garments that can transfer colour to home furnishings can also permanently transfer colour to the vehicle's interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Your dealer may have products for cleaning the interior. Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners directly on any switches or controls. Cleaners should be removed quickly. Never allow cleaners to remain on the surface being cleaned for extended periods of time.

Cleaners may contain solvents that can become concentrated in the interior. Before using cleaners, read and adhere to all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, maintain adequate ventilation by opening the doors and windows.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove a soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with excessive pressure.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.78 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will leave a residue that creates streaks and attracts dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

Interior Glass

To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. Commercial glass cleaners may be used, if necessary, after cleaning the interior glass with plain water.

Notice: To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

Notice: Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with just water and mild soap.

Coated Mouldings

Coated mouldings should be cleaned.

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating brush attachment is being used during vacuuming, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible using one of the following techniques:

- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soil, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:

1. Saturate a clean lint-free colourfast cloth with water or club soda. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.

2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the centre. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any colour transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by club soda or plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colourfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

Following the cleaning process, a paper towel can be used to blot excess moisture.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

For vehicles with high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays, use a microfibre cloth to wipe surfaces. Before wiping the surface with the microfibre cloth, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that could scratch the surface. Then use the microfibre cloth by gently rubbing to clean. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfibre cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Notice: Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the warranty.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, & Other Plastic Surfaces

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

Notice: Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, spot lifters, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim and are not recommended.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

Notice: Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

Wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Safety Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

WARNING

Do not bleach or dye safety belts. It may severely weaken them. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean safety belts only with mild soap and lukewarm water.

Floor Mats

WARNING

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

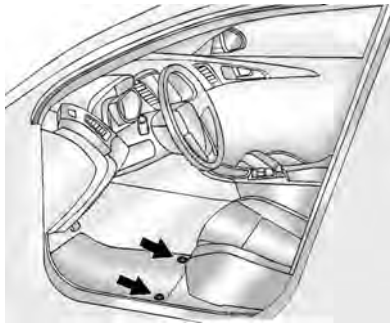
10-68 Vehicle Care

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage:

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats

Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.



Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snap into position.

Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place.

Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Service and Maintenance

General Information

General Information 11-1

Scheduled Maintenance

Scheduled Maintenance 11-2

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 11-7

General Information

Service Information

In order to ensure economical and safe vehicle operation and to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is of vital importance that all maintenance work is carried out at the proper intervals as specified.

Confirmations

Confirmation of service is recorded in the Service and Warranty Booklet. The date and mileage is completed with the stamp and signature of the servicing workshop. Make sure that the Service and Warranty Booklet is completed correctly as continuous proof of service is essential if any warranty claims are to be met, and is also a benefit when selling the vehicle.

Oil Life Monitoring

The service intervals are based on several parameters depending on usage and are calculated using these parameters.

The engine oil life monitoring lets you know when to change the engine oil.

11-2 Service and Maintenance

Scheduled Maintenance

Service Schedules

Maintenance interval

Every 1 year /15 000 km (whichever occurs first)

Maintenance I: Use Maintenance I for the first service or if Maintenance II was performed previously.

Maintenance II: Use Maintenance II if the previous service performed was Maintenance I.

For vehicles equipped with an oil life monitoring system: If the change engine oil lamp illuminates and the previous maintenance has been carried out at least 10 months before, then the relevant maintenance should also be carried out.

Service Operation	Maintenance I	Maintenance II
Replace engine oil and filter. 1)	I	R
Inspect for any leaks or damage. 2)	I	I
Inspect engine air filter. 3)	I	I
Inspect tyres for inflation pressures and wear.	I	I
Inspect brake system. 4)	I	I
Inspect engine coolant and windscreen washer fluid levels and add fluid as needed.	I	I
Inspect suspension and steering components. 5)	I	I
Inspect wiper blades. 6)	I	I
Inspect drive belts.	I	I
Perform any required additional services - see applicable section.	I	I
Check for field actions.	I	I
Replace brake fluid. 7)	-	R
Inspect engine cooling system. 8)	-	I
Inspect restraint system components. 9)	-	I
Inspect powertrain and driveline components.	-	I
Lubricate body components. 10)	-	I

11-4 Service and Maintenance

I: Inspect these items and their related parts. If necessary, correct, clean, replenish, adjust or replace.

R: Replace or change.

1) If driving under severe conditions: short distance driving, extensive idling or driving in dusty conditions, engine oil and the filter may require replacement more often. Under these circumstances, the change engine oil lamp will illuminate.

2) Fluid loss in any vehicle system could indicate a problem. The system should be inspected and repaired and the fluid level checked. Add fluid if needed.

3) If driving regularly in dusty conditions, inspect the filter more frequently. The filter may require replacement more often.

4) Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and discs for surface condition. Inspect drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks.

Inspect other brake parts, including drums, wheel cylinders, callipers, handbrake, etc.

5) Visually inspect front and rear suspension and steering system for damage, loose or missing parts or signs of wear. Inspect power steering components for binding, cracks, chafing, etc.

6) Inspect wiper blades for wear, cracking, or contamination. Clean the windscreen and wiper blades, if contaminated. Replace wiper blades that are worn or damaged.

7) If driving under severe conditions: driving in hilly or mountainous terrain, or towing a trailer frequently, the brake fluid may require replacement more often.

8) Visually inspect hoses and have them replaced if they are cracked, swollen, or deteriorated. Inspect all pipes, fittings, and clamps; replace with genuine parts if needed. To help ensure correct operation, a pressure test of the cooling system and pressure cap and cleaning the

outside of the radiator and air conditioning condenser is recommended.

9) Make sure the safety belt reminder light and safety belt assemblies are working correctly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired. Ensure any torn or frayed safety belts are replaced.

10) Lubricate all key lock cylinders, door hinges and latches, bonnet hinges and latches, and boot lid hinges and latches. More frequent lubrication may be required when exposed to a corrosive environment. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

Service Operation	Interval
Replace pollen filter.	Every 45 000 km (30,000 miles) / 2 years
Replace air filter.	Every 60 000 km (40,000 miles) / 4 years
Replace spark plugs.	Every 150 000 km (100,000 miles) / 10 years
Replace engine / HV coolant. Note: All vehicle coolant.	Every 240 000 km (150,000 miles) / 5 years
Replace electric drive unit oil.	Every 150 000 km (100,000 miles)
Replace auxiliary belt.	Stretch belt: Every 150 000 km (100,000 miles) / 10 years
Replace timing chain.	Every 240 000 km (150,000 miles) / 10 years
Air conditioning system - flush and refill and dessicant replacement	Every 10 years

General Maintenance Items

Item	Service Operation
All	Check all systems for interference or binding and for damaged or missing parts. Replace parts as needed. Replace any components that have excessive wear.

11-6 Service and Maintenance

General Maintenance Items (cont'd)

Item	Service Operation
Electric drive unit	Change electric drive unit fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 32 °C or higher.• In hilly or mountainous terrain.• When doing frequent trailer towing.• Uses such as found in taxi, police, or delivery service.
Belts	Visually inspect belt for fraying, excessive cracks, or obvious damage. Replace belt if necessary.
Tyre condition & inflation pressure	Tyre condition should be inspected before driving and tyre pressure should be checked each time you fill your fuel tank or at least once a month using a tyre pressure gauge.
Wheel alignment	If necessary, rotate and balance wheels.

Additional Servicing

Extreme Operating Conditions

Extreme operating conditions are given when at least one of the following occurs frequently:

- Cold starts
- Stop and go
- Trailer towing
- Gradients and/or high altitudes
- Poor road surfaces
- Sand and dust
- Extreme temperature fluctuations

Police vehicles, taxis and driving school vehicles are also classified as operating under extreme conditions.

Under extreme operating conditions, it may be necessary to have certain scheduled service work done more frequently than the scheduled intervals.

Seek technical advice on the servicing requirements dependent on the specific operating conditions.

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Only use products that have been tested and approved. Damage resulting from the use of non-approved materials will not be covered by the warranty.

 **WARNING**

Operating materials are hazardous and could be poisonous. Handle with care. Pay attention to information given on the containers.

Engine Oil

Engine oil is identified by its quality and its viscosity. Quality is more important than viscosity when selecting which engine oil to use.

11-8 Service and Maintenance

The oil quality ensures e.g. engine cleanliness, wear protection and oil ageing control, whereas viscosity grade gives information on the oil's thickness over a temperature range.

Engine Oil Quality

dexos 2

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on the proper oil specification and viscosity grade.

Use and ask for engine oils with the dexos certification mark. Oils meeting the requirements of your vehicle should have the dexos certification mark on the container. This certification mark indicates that the oil has been approved to the dexos specification.

Your vehicle was filled at the factory with dexos approved engine oil.

Use only engine oil that is approved to the dexos specification or an equivalent engine oil of the appropriate viscosity grade. Failure

to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

If you are unsure whether your oil is approved to the dexos specification, ask your service provider.

Use of substitute engine oils if dexos is unavailable: In the event that dexos approved engine oil is not available at an oil change or for maintaining proper oil level, you may use substitute engine oil of the qualities mentioned above. Use of oils that do not meet the dexos specification, however, may result in reduced performance under certain circumstances.

Topping Up Engine Oil

Engine oils of different manufacturers and brands can be mixed as long as they comply with the required engine oil (quality and viscosity).

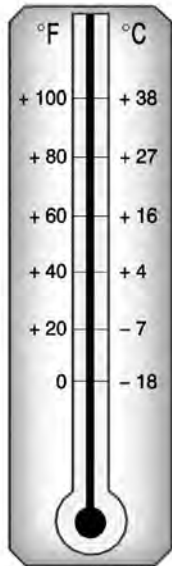
If engine oil of the required quality is not available, a maximum of 1 litre of ACEA A3/B4 or A3/B3 grade may be used (only once between each oil change). The viscosity should be of the correct rating.

Use of engine oil with only ACEA A1/B1 or only A5/B5 quality is prohibited, since it can cause longterm engine damage under certain operating conditions.

Engine Oil Additives

The use of engine oil additives could cause damage and invalidate the warranty.

Engine Oil Viscosity Grades



SAE 5W-30 is the best viscosity grade for your vehicle. Do not use other viscosity grade oils such as SAE 10W-30, 10W-40 or 20W-50.

Cold temperature operation:

If in an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below -25°C , an SAE 0W-30 oil should be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade be sure to always select an oil that meets the dexos specification.

- Down to -25°C and below: 0W-30, 0W-40.
- Down to -25°C and below: 5W-30, 5W-40.

The SAE viscosity grade gives information of the thickness of the oil. Multigrade oil is indicated by two figures.

The first figure, followed by a W, indicates the low temperature viscosity and the second figure the high temperature viscosity.

Coolant and Antifreeze

Use a 50/50 mixture of DEX-COOL antifreeze and de-ionised water.

The system is factory filled with coolant designed for excellent corrosion protection and frost protection down to approx. -28°C . This concentration should be maintained all year round. The use of additional coolant additives intended to give additional corrosion protection or seal against minor leaks can cause function problems. Liability for consequences resulting from the use of additional coolant additives will be rejected.

11-10 Service and Maintenance

Brake and Clutch Fluid

Only use DOT3 brake fluid.

Over time, brake fluid absorbs moisture which will reduce braking effectiveness. The brake fluid should therefore be replaced at the specified interval.

Brake fluid should be stored in a sealed container to avoid water absorption.

Ensure brake fluid does not become contaminated.

Technical Data

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	12-1
Service Parts Identification Label	12-1

Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications	12-2
Engine Drive Belt Routing ...	12-4

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the left side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The VIN also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See "Engine Specifications" under *Capacities and Specifications* on page 12-2 for the vehicle's engine code.

Service Parts Identification Label

The label is inside the right rear cargo storage door and has the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- Model designation.
- Paint information.
- Production options and special equipment.

Do not remove this label from the vehicle.

Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions. Refer to *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 11-7* for more information.

Application	Capacities	
	Metric	English
Air Conditioning Refrigerant R134a	For the air conditioning system refrigerant charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the bonnet. See your dealer for more information.	
Cooling Systems		
Engine	7.3 L	7.7 qt
High Voltage Battery	5.8 L	6.2 qt
Power Electronics	2.8 L	3.0 qt
Engine Oil with Filter	3.5 L	3.7 qt
Fuel Tank	35.2 L	9.3 gal
Electric Drive Unit	8.45 L	8.93 qt
Wheel Nut Torque	140 N•m	100 lb ft
All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual.		

Engine Specifications

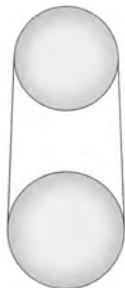
Engine	VIN Code	Horsepower	Torque	Spark Plug Gap
1.4L L4	4	63 kW (84 hp)@ 4800 min ⁻¹	126 Nm (93 lb ft) @4250 min ⁻¹	0.7 mm (0.027 in)
Electric Motor	-	Maximum power: 111 kW (148 hp) Maximum power speed: 5000 min ⁻¹	370 Nm (273 lb ft) @250-2800 min ⁻¹	-

Fuel Consumption and Emissions Information

	Equivalent Inertia Mass	Urban	Extra-Urban	Combined
Carbon Dioxide (g/km)	1700 kg	21	30	27
Fuel Economy (L/ 100 km)	1700 kg	0.9	1.3	1.2

12-4 Technical Data

Engine Drive Belt Routing



Customer Information

Customer Information

Customer Assistance	
Offices	13-2
Libcurl and Unzip	
Acknowledgements	13-5

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Vehicle Data Recording and	
Privacy	13-7
Infotainment System	13-7
Radio Frequency	
Identification (RFID)	13-8

Customer Information

Customer Assistance Offices

In the Event of an Accident

In the event of an accident, please call your Chevrolet Euro Service Centre phone number immediately as there might be the need to de-power the high voltage battery. Alternatively, please contact your Chevrolet dealer.

International Telephone Directory

Country	Local Phone Number	International Phone Number
Andorra	+34-900 101 576	+34-900 101 576
Austria	0800-21 40 444*	+43-125 093 6707
Belgium	0800-236 90*	+32-2 286 34 44
Bosnia and Herzegovina	0800 202 33	+387-33-282 103
Bulgaria	(02)-986 73 52	+359-2-986 73 52
Croatia	0800-50 05*	+385-1 469 3710
Cyprus	22 31 31 31	+357-22-31 31 31
Czech Republic	800-223 322*	+420-261 104 223
Denmark	80 202 201*	+45 80 202 201
Estonia	(0)-69 79 192	+372-69 69 192

International Telephone Directory (cont'd)

Country	Local Phone Number	International Phone Number
Finland	0800-1-800 11*	+358-800-1-80011
France	0800-10 10 28*	+33 4 26 29 87 90
Germany	0180-2-32 39 66	+49-89 7676 5242
Gibraltar	91-594 96 65	+34-91-594 96 65
Greece	(210)-60 68 813	+30-210-60 68 813
Hungary	06 80 200 942	+36-1-345 17 62
Iceland	5 112 112	+354-5 112 112
Ireland (Republic of Ireland)	1800-304 500	+353-1-617 95 61
Italy	800-836 059*	+39 02 661 65521
Latvia	67 56 65 86	+371-67 56 65 86
Liechtenstein	0800-55 19 49	+41-31-850 55 49
Lithuania	(05)-210 44 25	+370-5-210 44 25
Luxembourg	25 36 36 301	+352-25 36 36 301
Macedonia (FYROM)	(02)-31 81 178	+389-2-3181 178
Malta	21 24 69 68	+356-21 24 69 68
Monaco	+33-4-26 29 87 90	+33 4 26 29 87 90

13-4 Customer Information**International Telephone Directory (cont'd)**

Country	Local Phone Number	International Phone Number
Netherlands	0800-023 37 90*	+31-70-3145160
Norway	800-30 466	+47-800-30 466
Poland	0800 707 760	+48 61 831 99 37
Portugal	800-50 91 68*	+351 21 942 91 68
Romania	(021)-31746 90	+40-21-317 46 90
San Marino	800-836 059*	+39-02 66165 521
Serbia and Montenegro	(011)-24 04 351	+381-11-240 43 51
Slovakia	0800-132 304*	+421 2 492 05 955
Slovenia	080 19 14*	+386 1 530 53 12
Spain	900-130 031*	+34-91-594 96 65
Sweden	0771-99 53 00	+46 771 99 53 00
Switzerland	0800-55 19 49	+41-31-850 55 49
Turkey	0 800-211 41 22	+90 216 560 07 51
United Kingdom	00800-33 22 88 77*	00800-33 22 88 77

*Toll free. Other countries do not have a toll-free network.

() = Area code (this is not dialed when you are in that area).

Libcurl and Unzip Acknowledgements

Certain components include libcurl and unzip software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with this software.

The original language of the licenses is English and these are provided below. Translations are also provided below for reference.

libcurl:

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorisation of the copyright holder.

unzip:

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at <ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html> indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Info-ZIP" is defined as the following set of individuals:

Mark Adler, John Bush, Karl Davis, Harald Denker, Jean-Michel Dubois, Jean-loup Gailly, Hunter Goatley, Ed Gordon, Ian Gorman, Chris Herborth, Dirk Haase, Greg Hartwig, Robert Heath, Jonathan Hudson, Paul Kienitz, David Kirschbaum, Johnny Lee, Onno van der Linden, Igor Mandrichenko, Steve P. Miller, Sergio Monesi, Keith Owens, George Petrov, Greg Roelofs, Kai Uwe Rommel, Steve Salisbury, Dave Smith, Steven M. Schweda,

13-6 Customer Information

Christian Spieler, Cosmin Truta,
Antoine Verheijen, Paul von Behren,
Rich Wales, Mike White

This software is provided “as is,” without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.
2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.
3. Altered versions—including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions—must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases—including, but not limited to, labelling of the altered versions with the names “Info-ZIP” (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalisations), “Pocket UnZip,” “Wiz” or “MacZip” without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).
4. Info-ZIP retains the right to use the names “Info-ZIP,” “Zip,” “UnZip,” “UnZipSFX,” “Wiz,” “Pocket UnZip,” “Pocket Zip,” and “MacZip” for its own source and binary releases.

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Event Data Recorders

Data Storage Modules in the Vehicle

A large number of electronic components of your vehicle contain data storage modules temporarily or permanently storing technical data about the condition of the vehicle, events, and errors. In general, this technical information documents the condition of parts, modules, systems, or the environment:

- Operating conditions of system components (e.g., filling levels).
- Status messages of the vehicle and its single components (e.g., number of wheel revolutions/rotational speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration).
- Dysfunctions and defects in important system components.

- Vehicle reactions in particular driving situations (e.g., inflation of an airbag, activation of the stability regulation system).
- Environmental concerns (e.g., temperature).

This data is exclusively technical and helps identify and correct errors as well as optimise vehicle functions.

Motion profiles indicating travelled routes cannot be created with this data.

If services are used (e.g., repair works, service processes, warranty cases, quality assurance), employees of the service network (manufacturer included) are able to read out this technical information from the event and error data storage modules applying special diagnostic devices. If required, you will receive further information at these workshops. After an error has been corrected, the data is deleted from the error storage module or constantly overwritten.

When using the vehicle, situations may occur in which this technical data related to other information (accident report, damages on the vehicle, witness statements, etc.) may be associated with a specific person — possibly, with the assistance of an expert.

Additional functions contractually agreed upon with the client (e.g., vehicle location in emergency cases) allow the transmission of particular vehicle data from the vehicle.

Infotainment System

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.

Radio Frequency Identification (RFID)

Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) technology is used in some vehicles for functions such as tyre pressure monitoring and ignition system security. It is also used in connection with conveniences such as Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters for remote door locking/unlocking and starting, and in-vehicle transmitters for garage door openers. RFID technology in Chevrolet vehicles does not use or record personal information or link with any other Chevrolet system containing personal information.

A

Accessories and Modifications 10-2

Accessory Power 9-12

Acknowledgements
Libcurl and Unzip 13-5

Add-On Electrical
Equipment 9-48

Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine 10-9

Air Conditioning 8-1

Air Filter, Passenger
Compartment 8-9

Air Vents 8-8

Airbag System
Where Are the Airbags? 3-13

Airbags
Light On-Off 5-14
On-Off Light 5-14
On-Off Switch 3-15
Readiness Light 5-13
System Check 3-12

Alarm
Vehicle Security 2-12

Anti-theft
Locking System 2-13

Antilock Brake
System (ABS) 9-20
Warning Light 5-19

Appearance Care
Exterior 10-61
Interior 10-64

Automatic
Climate Control System 8-1
Door Locks 2-10
Headlamp System 6-2

B

Battery 10-18
Gauge 5-11
High Voltage 5-11
Jump Starting 10-52
Power Protection 6-6

Battery and Charging
Messages 5-41

Blade Replacement, Wiper ... 10-20

Bonnet 10-3

Bonnet, Door, Tailgate Open
Light 5-24

Brake
Parking, Electric 9-21
System Warning Light 5-18

Brakes 10-17
Antilock 9-20
Fluid 10-18
Regenerative Braking 9-23
System Messages 5-42

Braking 9-4

Bulb Replacement 10-24
Halogen Bulbs 10-21
Headlamp Aiming 10-21
Headlamps 10-21
License Plate Lamps 10-24
Position Lamps 6-4
Reversing Lamps 10-23

C

Camera, Rear Vision 9-33

Capacities and
Specifications 12-2

Carbon Monoxide
Fuel Consumption CO2
Emissions 9-47
Hatch 2-11

Cargo
Cover 4-4

Cautions, Danger, and
Warnings iv

Chains, Tyre	10-42
Charge Cord	9-44
Charging	5-27
Delay Override	9-40
Electrical Requirements	9-45
Electricity Supply	
Interruption	9-45
Plug-In	9-38
Charging Status Screens	9-41
Charging System Light	5-15
Check	
Engine Light	5-15
Child Restraints	
ISOFIX	3-23
Systems	3-18
Cleaning	
Exterior Care	10-61
Interior Care	10-64
Climate Control Systems	
Automatic	8-1
Clock	5-4
Cluster, Instrument	5-6
Convex Mirrors	2-14

Coolant	
Engine	10-13
Engine Temperature	
Warning Light	5-22
Cooling System	10-11, 10-12
Engine Messages	5-43
Cover	
Cargo	4-4
Covers	
Wheel	10-41
Cruise Control	9-27
Light	5-24
Messages	5-42
Customer Assistance	
Offices	13-2

D

Danger, Warnings, and	
Cautions	iv
Daytime Running	
Lamps (DRL)	6-2
Delayed Charging Override	9-40
Delayed Locking	2-9
Dome Lamps	6-5

Door	
Ajar Messages	5-42
Delayed Locking	2-9
Locks	2-8
Power Locks	2-9
Drive Belt Routing, Engine	12-4
Drive Mode Messages	5-43
Drive Unit	
Electric	9-19
Driver Efficiency Gauge	5-12
Driver Information	
Centre (DIC)	5-39
Driver Selected Operating	
Modes	9-14
Driving	
If the Vehicle is Stuck	9-5
Vehicle Load Limits	9-5
Driving for Better	
Energy Efficiency	1-23, 9-2

E

Electric Drive Unit	9-19
Electric Drive Unit	
Messages	5-43
Electric Mode	9-13
Electric Parking Brake	9-21

Electric Parking Brake Light ... 5-18

Electrical Equipment,
 Add-On 9-48

Electrical Requirements for
 Battery Charging 9-45

Electrical System
 Engine Compartment
 Fuse Block 10-26

Instrument Panel
 Fuse Block 10-29, 10-31

Overload 10-25

Rear Compartment Fuse
 Block 10-33

Electronic Stability Control 9-25

Emissions - CO2
 Fuel Consumption 9-47

Energy Efficiency
 Driving 1-23, 9-2

Energy Information 5-37

Engine
 Air Cleaner/Filter 10-9

Check and Service Engine
 Soon Light 5-15

Compartment Overview 10-5

Coolant 10-13

Engine (cont'd)
 Coolant Temperature
 Warning Light 5-22

Cooling System 10-11, 10-12

Cooling System Messages ... 5-43

Drive Belt Routing 12-4

Oil Life System 10-9

Oil Messages 5-43

Overheating 10-16

Pressure Light 5-22

Engine Unavailable
 Out of Fuel 9-17

Entry Lighting 6-6

Exit Lighting 6-6

Extended Range Mode 9-14

Exterior Lamp Controls 6-1

F

Filter,
 Engine Air Cleaner 10-9

Flash-to-Pass 6-2

Floor Console Storage 4-1

Floor Mats 10-67

Fluid
 Brakes 10-18

Washer 10-16

Fog Lamp Light, Rear 5-24

Fog Lamps
 Rear 6-4

Folding Mirrors 2-15

Forward Collision Alert
 (FCA) System 9-29

Forward Collision Alert
 (FCA) Warning Light 5-20

Front Seats
 Adjustment 3-3

Heated 3-4

Fuel 9-46

Consumption - CO2 -
 Emissions 9-47

Filling the Tank 9-46

Gauge 5-11

Low Fuel Warning Light 5-23

System Messages 5-44

Fuses
 Engine Compartment
 Fuse Block 10-26

Instrument Panel
 Fuse Block 10-29, 10-31

Rear Compartment Fuse
 Block 10-33

G

Gauges	
Battery	5-11
Driver Efficiency	5-12
Fuel	5-11
Mileometer	5-11
Speedometer	5-11
Trip Odometer	5-11
Warning Lights and Indicators	5-5
General Information	
Service and Maintenance	11-1
Towing	9-48
Glove Box	4-1

H

Halogen Bulbs	10-21
Hatch	2-11
Hazard Lights	6-3
Head Restraints	3-1
Headlamp Levelling Control	6-3
Headlamps	10-21
Aiming	10-21
Automatic	6-2
Bulb Replacement	10-21

Headlamps (cont'd)	
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	6-2
Flash-to-Pass	6-2
High-Beam On Light	5-24
Lamps On Reminder	5-24
Main/Dipped Beam Changer ...	6-1
Position Lamps	6-4
Heated Front Seats	3-4
Heated Mirrors	2-15
Heating and Air Conditioning ...	8-1
High Voltage Battery Gauge ...	5-11
High Voltage Devices and Wiring	10-25
Hold Mode Light	5-20
Horn	1-12, 5-3

I

Information	
Energy	5-37
Infotainment	7-1
Infotainment System	13-7
Instrument Cluster	5-6
Instrument Panel	
Storage Area	4-1

Instrument Panel	
Overview	1-2, 1-4
Interruption of Charging by the Electricity Supplier	9-45
Introduction	iii
ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems	3-23

J

Jump Starting	10-52
---------------------	-------

K

Key and Lock Messages	5-44
Keyless Entry	
Remote (RKE) System	2-2
Keys	2-1

L

Lamps	
Daytime Running (DRL)	6-2
Dome	6-5
Exterior Controls	6-1
Malfunction Indicator	5-15
Messages	5-45
Number Plate	10-24

Lamps (cont'd)
 On Reminder 5-24
 Reading 6-5
 Rear Fog 6-4
 Lane Departure Warning 9-36
 Lane Departure Warning
 Light 5-20
 Lap-Shoulder Belt 3-7
 LED Lighting 10-21
 Levelling Control
 Headlamp 6-3
 Libcurl and Unzip
 Acknowledgements 13-5
 Light
 Hold Mode 5-20
 Ready Indicator 5-24
 Vehicle Ready 5-24
 Lighting
 Entry 6-6
 Exit 6-6
 Illumination Control 6-5
 LED 10-21
 Lights
 Airbag On-Off 5-14
 Airbag Readiness 5-13
 Antilock Brake System
 (ABS) Warning 5-19

Lights (cont'd)
 Bonnet, Door,
 Tailgate Open 5-24
 Brake System Warning 5-18
 Charging System 5-15
 Cruise Control 5-24
 Electric Parking Brake 5-18
 Engine Coolant
 Temperature Warning 5-22
 Engine Oil Pressure 5-22
 Flash-to-Pass 6-2
 Fog Lamp, Rear 5-24
 Lane Departure Warning 5-20
 Low Fuel Warning 5-23
 Main-Beam On 5-24
 Main/Dipped Beam Changer .. 6-1
 Mountain Mode 5-20
 Seat Belt Reminders 5-12
 Security 5-23
 Service Electric Parking
 Brake 5-18
 Sport Mode 5-19
 StabiliTrak® OFF 5-21
 Traction Control System
 (TCS)/StabiliTrak® 5-21
 Traction Off 5-21
 Tyre Pressure 5-22

Lights, Hazard 6-3
 Locking Systems, Anti-theft 2-13
 Locks
 Automatic Door 2-10
 Delayed Locking 2-9
 Door 2-8
 Lockout Protection 2-10
 Power Door 2-9
 Safety 2-10
 Low Fuel Warning Light 5-23

M

Main-Beam On Light 5-24
 Maintenance Modes 9-17
 Maintenance Schedule
 Recommended Fluids and
 Lubricants 11-7
 Scheduled Maintenance 11-2
 Malfunction Indicator Lamp 5-15
 Messages
 Airbag System 5-47
 Brake System 5-42
 Door Ajar 5-42
 Drive Mode 5-43
 Electric Drive Unit 5-43
 Engine Cooling System 5-43

- Messages (cont'd)
- Engine Oil 5-43
 - Fuel System 5-44
 - Key and Lock 5-44
 - Lamp 5-45
 - Object Detection System 5-45
 - Propulsion Power 5-46
 - Ride Control System 5-46
 - Security 5-47
 - Service Vehicle 5-47
 - Starting the Vehicle 5-48
 - Tyre 5-49
 - Vehicle 5-41
 - Vehicle Reminder 5-49
 - Vehicle Speed 5-49
- Mileometer 5-11
- Trip 5-11
- Mirrors
- Automatic Dimming
 - Rearview 2-16
 - Convex 2-14
 - Folding 2-15
 - Heated 2-15
 - Manual Rearview 2-16
 - Power 2-15
- Mode
- Electric 9-13
 - Extended Range 9-14
 - Hold Light 5-20
- Modes
- Driver Selected 9-14
 - Maintenance 9-17
- Monitor System, Tyre
- Pressure 10-37
- Mountain Mode Light 5-20
- N**
- New Vehicle Run-In 9-9
- O**
- Object Detection System
- Messages 5-45
- Oil
- Engine 10-6
 - Engine Oil Life System 10-9
 - Messages 5-43
 - Pressure Light 5-22
- Out of Fuel/Engine
- Unavailable 9-17
- Outlets
- Power 5-5
- Overheating, Engine 10-16
- P**
- Park
- Shifting Into 9-12
 - Shifting Out of 9-12
- Parking
- Assist, Ultrasonic 9-31
 - Over Things That Burn 9-13
- Passenger Compartment Air
- Filter 8-9
- Personalisation
- Vehicle 5-50
- Plug-In Charging 9-38
- Power
- Button 9-9
 - Door Locks 2-9
 - Flows 5-26
 - Mirrors 2-15
 - Outlets 5-5
 - Protection, Battery 6-6
 - Retained Accessory (RAP) ... 9-12
 - Windows 2-17
- Pregnancy, Using Safety
- Belts 3-11

Privacy
 Radio Frequency
 Identification (RFID) 13-8
 Propulsion Power
 Messages 5-46

R

Radio Frequency
 Identification (RFID) 13-8
 Reading Lamps 6-5
 Ready Indicator 5-24
 Rear Fog Lamp Light 5-24
 Rear Fog Lamps 6-4
 Rear Seats 3-6
 Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 9-33
 Rearview Mirrors 2-16
 Automatic Dimming 2-16
 Reclining Seat Backrests 3-3
 Recommended Fluids and
 Lubricants 11-7
 Recreational Vehicle
 Towing 10-60
 Regenerative Braking 9-23
 Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
 System 2-2
 Remote Start 2-6

Repair Kit
 Tyre 10-42
 Replacement Bulbs 10-24
 Replacement Parts
 Airbags 3-17
 Replacing Airbag System 3-17
 Requirements
 Electrical Battery Charging ... 9-45
 Restraints
 Where to Put 3-19
 Retained Accessory
 Power (RAP) 9-12
 Ride Control Systems 9-25
 Electronic Stability (ESC) 9-25
 Messages 5-46
 Routing, Engine Drive Belt 12-4
 Running-In, New Vehicle 9-9

S

Safety Belts 3-7
 Care 3-11
 Lap-Shoulder Belt 3-7
 Use During Pregnancy 3-11
 Safety Locks 2-10
 Scheduled Maintenance 11-2

Seat Belts
 Reminders 5-12
 Seats
 Adjustment, Front 3-3
 Head Restraints 3-1
 Heated Front 3-4
 Rear 3-6
 Reclining Seat Backrests 3-3
 Security
 Light 5-23
 Messages 5-47
 Vehicle 2-12
 Vehicle Alarm 2-12
 Service
 Accessories and
 Modifications 10-2
 Doing Your Own Work 10-3
 Engine Soon Light 5-15
 Maintenance, General
 Information 11-1
 Parts Identification Label 12-1
 Vehicle Messages 5-47
 Service Electric Parking
 Brake Light 5-18

Shifting	
Into Park	9-12
Out of Park	9-12
Signals, Turn and Lane-Change	6-4
Specifications and Capacities	12-2
Speedometer	5-11
Sport Mode Light	5-19
StabiliTrak	
OFF Light	5-21
Start	
Remote	2-6
Starting and Stopping the Vehicle	9-10
Starting the Vehicle	
Messages	5-48
Status Screens	
Charging	9-41
Steering	
Wheel Adjustment	5-2
Wheel Controls	5-2

Storage Areas	
Cargo Cover	4-4
Floor Console	4-1
Glove Box	4-1
Instrument Panel	4-1
Umbrella	4-4
Stuck Vehicle	9-5
Sun Visors	2-19
Switches	
Airbag On-Off	3-15
System	
Forward Collision Alert (FCA)	9-29
Infotainment	13-7, 7-1
System Operation	9-13

T

Theft-Deterrent Systems	2-14
Time	5-4
Total Vehicle Range	5-12
Towing	
General Information	9-48
Recreational Vehicle	10-60
Vehicle	10-58

Traction	
Control System (TCS)	9-24
Control System (TCS)/ StabiliTrak [®] Light	5-21
Off Light	5-21
Trip Odometer	5-11
Turn and Lane-Change	
Signals	6-4
Tyre Repair Kit	10-42
Tyres	
Chains	10-42
Designations	10-36
Inflation Monitor System	10-38
Messages	5-49
Pressure Light	5-22
Pressure Monitor System ...	10-37
Winter	10-35
Tyres and Wheels	10-35

U

Ultrasonic Parking Assist	9-31
Umbrella Storage	4-4
Using This Manual	iii

V

Vehicle
 Alarm System 2-12
 Identification
 Number (VIN) 12-1
 Load Limits 9-5
 Messages 5-41
 Personalisation 5-50
 Reminder Messages 5-49
 Security 2-12
 Speed Messages 5-49
 Starting and Stopping 9-10
 Total Range 5-12
 Towing 10-58
 Vehicle Care
 Tyre Pressure 10-36
 Vehicle Ready Light 5-24
 Ventilation, Air 8-8
 Visors 2-19
 Voltage Devices and
 Wiring 10-25

W

Warning
 Brake System Light 5-18
 Warning Light
 Forward Collision
 Alert (FCA) 5-20
 Warning Lights, Gauges, and
 Indicators 5-5
 Warnings iv
 Cautions and Danger iv
 Hazard Lights 6-3
 Washer Fluid 10-16
 Wheel Covers 10-41
 Wheels and Tyres 10-35
 Where to Put the Restraint 3-19
 Windows 2-16
 Power 2-17
 Windscreen
 Wiper/Washer 5-3
 Winter Tyres 10-35
 Wiper Blade Replacement 10-20
 Wiring, High Voltage
 Devices 10-25

